

Angliæ Notitia,
OR
THE PRESENT
STATE
OF
England:

Together with
DIVERS REFLECTIONS
UPON
The Antient State thereof.

In Magnis voluisse sat est —

In the SAVOY,
Printed by T. N. for John Martyn, and
are to be sold at the Sign of the Bell
without Temple-Bar, 1669.

Alfred

Aug 3-6

1874

College of Physicians London
 Professors of Chemistry & Electricity who
 are members of the Society of
 Physicians elect every year to preside
 George Pitt Rivers
 Dr Henry Gifford Baber
 Dr Simpson Edward Davy
 Dr Salmon George Cuvier
 Dr Storer George Dr Bevoir
 Alexander H. H. Wolfe
 Michael Smith Dr Lullin
 Dr Page Dr John Henshaw
 Dr Timothy Clarke Dr Barry
 Dr Goddard Dr Walter
 Dr King Dr Burwell
 Dr Cox Dr Rogers
 Dr Stanley Dr Ellis
 Dr Whitaker Dr Lang
 Dr Charles Scarborough Dr Bates
 Dr Wharton Dr Twissden
 Dr Mervin Conner Dr Waller
 Dr Samuel Collins Dr Barnard
 Dr Ruggley Dr Davis
 Dr Terne Dr Samuel Collins
 Dr Thomas Clark
 Dr Joseph Wetherham
 Dr William Clark

Cardwell
Jr Stracey
Jr Yerbury
Jr Allen
Jr Hodges
Jr Mellingham
Jr Parker
Jr Jo: Smith
Jr Layton
Jr Coysh
Bruce
Brooks
Howarth
George Smith
E. Bathurst
Franklin
Atfield
Downes
Trevor
Croome
Brown
Brewer
Shoat
Marshall

Sally Henshaw
Dr Frier
Parker
Bourden
Barton
Jr the Colston
Moore
Lampson
Bonds
Bacon
Richman
John Hinton
Colistone
Dunlop
Dawson
Doddick
Fogerson
Harris
Jo: Skinner
Timons
Warrar
Harris
Argall
Avis
Langham
Mabey
Stanley
Jr the Colston
Wetherby
Tichborne
Wendell
King
Taylor
Bright
Mason
Cargill
Walgren
Ball
Duke
Harrison
man
Barker
Napier
Selfridge
Griffith
Walker
Mather
Mather
Carter
Trapham
Henry
Chadman

Socij Honararij

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| Mr John Clarke | Mr Lawrence |
| Cardish | Mr Willis |
| James Egerton | Mr Dickenson |
| Bridgman | Mr Feilding |
| Yardley | Mr Melford |
| Brown | Mr Dry |
| Paman | Mr Sagittary |
| Fisher | Mr White |
| Grinder | Mr Warkhouse |

Permyssi

| |
|---------------|
| Mr Wedderburn |
| Mr Trist |
| Mr Lenthall |
| Mr Barrough |
| Mr Broome |
| Mr Welman |
| Mr Vermuden |
| Mr Sydenham |

Chamberlayne
26
3360
Chamberlayne

Chamberlayne
26
3360
Chamberlayne

Angliæ Notitia,
OR
THE PRESENT
STATE
OF
England:

Together with
DIVERS REFLECTIONS
UPON
The Antient State thereof.

In Magnis voluisse sat est —

In the *SAVOY*,
Printed by *T. N.* for *John Martyn*, and
are to be sold at the Sign of the *Bell*
without *Temple-Bar*, 1669.



To the Reader.

My dear friend, I have the honor to
acknowledge the receipt of your
kind letter of the 10th inst. and
am glad to hear that you are
well and happy.



I have the honor to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter of the
10th inst. and am glad to hear
that you are well and happy.
I have the honor to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter of the
10th inst. and am glad to hear
that you are well and happy.
I have the honor to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter of the
10th inst. and am glad to hear
that you are well and happy.
I have the honor to acknowledge
the receipt of your letter of the
10th inst. and am glad to hear
that you are well and happy.



F

but
info
hath
Flon
who
abun
H
vati
to m
know
ers ;



To the Reader.

IN this small Treatise the *Reader* may not reasonably expect to have his *Fancy* much delighted,

(*Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri*)

but only to have his *Understanding* informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious *Flowers of Rhetorick*, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abundant variety of *Excellent Fruits*.

Here are interspersed some Observations, which though already known to many English men, yet may be unknown to most *Strangers* and *Forreigners*, for the information of whom

To the Reader.

this Book is *secondarily* intended ; and for that end will shortly be translated into the *French Tongue* ; whereby may be extinguish'd in some measure the Thirst which Forreigners generally have to know the *Present State* of this *Considerable Monarchy*.

Although the main aim is to inform all men of the *Present State* of this Kingdom, yet divers *Reflections* are made upon the *past State* thereof, that so by comparing that with the present, some men may thereby not only be moved to endeavour the *Restauration* of what was heretofore better, and the *abolition* of what is now worse ; but also in some measure may *fore-see* without consulting our *Astrologers* and *Apocalytick* men, what will be the *future* state of this Nation: according to that Excellent Saying, *Qui respicit praterita & inspicit presentia, prospicit etiam & futura.*

To the Reader.

A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State almost Prophetick.

In the many Reflections upon the Antient State of England, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of *Horn* in his *Mirror of Justice*, of *Glanvile*, *Bracton*, *Britton*, *Fortescue*, *Linwood*, *Stamford*, *Smith*, *Cosens*, *Camden*, *Cook*, *Spelman*, *Selden*, &c. And for the present State, Consultation was had with several eminently learned Personages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at least some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great Library. And as the Author doth sometimes use both the Words of the *Living* and the *Writings* of the

To the Reader.

Dead, without quoting any, to avoid Ostentation; so he hopes that this ingenuous Confession being made at first, no man will be offended though he give no notice when the Observation is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken special care that both in theirs and in his own, there should be nothing but the *truth*: so that although the Reader not perceiving every where by what Authority divers things are averred, may be apt to suspect that some things are *gratis dicta*, yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find that generally they are *vere & cum autoritate dicta*.

However in a Subject so *multiform* as this, where so many Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in some the Author hath not hit the *White*; but wheresoever it was missed, it is not perhaps much wide there-from; and

To the Reader.

if in any thing by *mis-information* or *mis-observation* there be any palpable mistake (as *humanum est errare*) it shall in the next Impression be duly corrected, if any Reader will be so courteous as to advertise either the Author, the Printer, or Publisher, by Letter or otherwise.

Brevity and a *Laconique* *Stile* is aimed at all along, that so there might be *Magnum in Parvo*, that it might be *mole minimus*, though *Remagnus*; that the whole State of *England* might be seen at once, *ὡς ἐν πινυ*, or as in a Map; that as it will be a necessary Book for all Englishmen at all times: so every one might without trouble alwayes carry it about with him as a *Companion* to consult upon all occasions.

Mistakes

*Mistakes in printing to be corrected
thus:*

P Ag. 4. line 23. read complexion. p. 9. l. 6. blot
out Nightingales, and l. 20. add Ric. p. 8. l. 3.
blot out Snipes. p. 23. l. 17. add: It wants not Ho
Baths, and abounds in Medicinal Springs. p. 31. l. 6.
r. had: p. 42. l. 22. r. Treaties. p. 47. l. 14. r. 25th
p. 73. l. 20. make a Cross within the Circle. p. 81. l. 4.
r. 6. for 157 p. 98. l. 6. r. Dominium. p. 114. l. 10.
r. Lieu. p. 122. l. 6. r. Eslire. p. 132. l. 15. r. Domi
nium. p. 136. l. 5. r. Vice ii. p. 168. l. 16. r. Confli
cit. p. 189. l. 17. r. thirteenth. p. 192. l. 4. r. married
to Prince William only Son to Henry, &c. p. 208.
l. 4. r. 17 Decen. b. 1619. p. 237. l. 8. for Elles r. the
Garter. p. 247. l. 21. for Stool r. Stole. p. 251. l. 3. for
George Duke of Albemarle, r. George Duke of
Buckingham. p. 269. l. 10. r. Lord Chamberlain
p. 272. l. 14. for Crey r. Crew. p. 335. l. 14. r. Saxons
p. 445. l. 11. r. William Craven. p. 446. l. 13. r. Audley.
p. 449. l. 9. blot out Richard Boyle p. 454. l. 17. r. 170
p. 504. l. 23. r. may descend.

The Contents.

OF England in general, p. 1.
to p. 80. and therein,
Of its Name, Climat, Dimen-
sions, Air, Soil, Commodi-
ties, Inhabitants, their Lan-
guage, Stature, Diet, Attire,
Buildings, Number, Disposi-
tions, Vertues, Vices, and Re-
creations. Of the Weights,
Measures, and Moneys. Of
the English Computation, Man-
ner of Numbring, Names, and
Surnames.

Of the Government of England
in general, p. 80.

Of the King of England p. 87.
to p. 149. and therein of his
Name, Title, Arms, Patri-
mony, Dominions, Person, Of-
fice, Prerogative, Power, Su-
premacy, Sovereignty, and
Respect. of

The Contents

*Of Succession to the Crown of
England, p. 149. Of the
Kings Minority, Incapacity,
and Absence.*

*Of the Queen of England, p.
156.*

*Of the Sons and Daughters of
England, p. 160.*

*Of the present King of England,
p. 171. to p. 183. and therein
of his Name, Surname, Ge-
nealogy, Birth, Baptisme,
Education, Restauration, Mar-
riage, &c.*

*Of the present Queen of England,
p. 183.*

Of the Queen Mother, p. 189.

*Of the present Princes and Prin-
cesses of the Blood, p. 194. to
p. 213.*

*Of the Great Officers of the Crown
p. 213. to p. 233.*

*Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesia-
stical,*

The Contents.

Political, Civil, and Military Government therein, p. 233. to p. 300.

Of the Queen Consorts Court, p. 300.

Of the Q. Mothers Court, p. 305.

Of the Duke of York's Court, p. 312.

Of the Three States of England, and first of the Clergy, p. 326. to p. 405. and therein of their Dignity, Name, and Degrees, &c.

Of the Priviledges belonging to the Archbishops, p. 335.

Of the Priviledges belonging to Bishops, p. 352.

A Catalogue of all the Bishops, p. 363.

Of the Priviledges of the Inferior Clergy, p. 376.

A Catalogue of all the Deans of England, p. 402.

Of

The Contents.

*Of the Second State or Nobility of
England, p. 405. to p. 457.
and therein of their Degrees,
Priviledges, Precedence, State,
Revenues, &c. P. 417.*

*A Catalogue of all the Peers of
England according to their
Precedence, P. 439.*

*Of the Third State or Commons
of England, P. 457.*

*Of Knights, Esquires, Gentle-
men, Yeomen, Citizens, Han-
dycrafts, &c. P. 472.*

*Of the Liberties and Properties
of the English Subjects, p. 493.*

*Of the Women in England, p.
497.*

Of the Children, P. 509.

Of the Servants, P. 513.

(1)



O F
ENGLAND.

England the better part of *Name:*
the best *Island* in the
whole World antiently
with *Scotland*, called *Britain*,
and sometimes *Albion*; was a-
bout 800 years after the *Incar-*
nation of Christ (by special E-
dict of King *Egbert* descend-
ed from the *Angles* a people of
the *Lower Saxony*) named *An-*
gle or *Englelond*, thence by the
French called *Angleterre*, by
the *Germans* *Engeland*, and by
the *Inhabitants* *England*.

B

It

The present State

Climat.

It is situated between the Degrees 16 and 21 *Longitude*, equal with *Normandy* and *Britany* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zeland*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 16 hours 44 minutes, and the shortest 7 hours 16 minutes.

Dimensions.

It is in *length* 386 miles, in *breadth* 279, in *compass* (by reason of the many *Bays* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in *shape* triangular, contains by computation about 30 *Millions of Acres*, about the *thousandth* part of the *Globe*, and 333d part of the habitable earth, almost

ten

ten times as big as the *United Neatherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Neatherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France* is as 30 to 82.

The *Aire* is far more mild *Aire*; and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climat*.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold* in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, though more Southern.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the *Heat* in *Summer* is less scorching than

The present State

in some parts of the *Continent*, that lies more Northern.

As in *Summer* the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showres* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts* ; so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do only meliorate the cultivated *Soyle* , and the *Snow* keep warm the tender *Plants*.

Soyle.

It is blessed with a very fertile wholesome *Soyle* , watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams* , and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers* ; a few barren *Mountains* or craggy *Rocks* , but generally gentle pleasant *Hills* and fruitful *Vales* *De* *leys* apt for *Grain* , *Corn* , or *Food* . The excellency of the *English Soyle* may be learnt (as *Varro* advised of old) from the *Completion* of the *Inhabitants* on who

Conti- who therein excell all other
 thern. Nations : or else from the high
 gentle value put upon it by the Ro-
 bowres mans and the Saxons , who
 ts and tookt upon it as such a precious
 er the spot of ground , that they
 te the thought it worthy to be fenced
 e Snow n like a Garden Plot with a
 ants. mighty Wall of fourscore miles
 n length, viz. from *Tinmouth*
 ery fer- on the German Sea to *Salvey*
 watered Frith on the Irish Sea (whereby
 gs and the Caledonian Bores might be
 s parts excluded) and with a monstrous
 Rivers Dike of fourscore and ten miles,
 craggy viz. from the Mouth of the
 gentle River Wy to that of the River
 ful Val Dee (whereby the *Cambrobritan*
 orn, or Foxes might be kept out; last-
 y of the y,) the excellency of her Soyle
 arnt (as may also be learnt from those
 om the transcendent *Elogies* bestowed
 bitants on her by Antient and Modern
 who

The present State

Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgah*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia, te omnibus cæli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vita offendat, tibi nihil deest quod vita desiderat; ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* O happy and blessed *Britanie*, above all other *Countries* in the *World*, *Nature* hath enriched thee with all the blessings of *Heaven* and *Earth*. Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is
defi-

of England.

7

desirable, in so much that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

As it is *divided* from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may *without* the contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its Neighbouring Countries.

Commodities.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

First, for *Food*, what plenty every where of *Sheep*, *Oxen*, *Swine*, *Fallow Deer*, and *Coneys*, what plenty of *Hens*, *Ducks*, *Geese*, *Turkeys*, *Swans*, *Pea-*
B 4 *cocks,*

The present State

cocks, Pheasants, Partridges, Woodcocks, Snipes, Plovers, Quails, Herons, Bustards, Heath Cocks, or Grouse Thrushes, or Thrushes, Black-birds, Velders, Nightingales, Pigeons, and Larks. What plenty of Salmon, Trouts, Carps, Tench, Lampreys, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Crevish, Flounders, Plaice, Shads, Mulletts. What great abundance of Herrings, Pilchards, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Mackerel, Whittings, Soles, Smelts, Sprats, Prawnes, Ruffes, &c. What great plenty of Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries. How doth England abound with Wheat, Barly, Pulse, Beans, and Oates, with excellent Butter and Cheese, with most sorts of Edible Roots and Herbs. It wants not Red Deer,

of England.

9

Deer, Hare, Goats, &c. It wants not *Wild-Ducks*, *Wild-Geese*, *Puffins*, *Snipes*, *Godwits*, and many other kind of *Sea-fowl*. It wants not *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectarins*, *Grapes*, *Figgs*, *Melons*, *Quinces*, &c. *Walnuts* and *Haselnuts*. Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer*, *Ale*, *Sider*, *Perry*, and in some places with *Metheglin*.

Now of all these things there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climat*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 300 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine Wooll*, which makes

B 5

our

The present State

our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better *conditioned* against *Wind & Weather*; but also such great *abundance* of Wooll, that not onely all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith, but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*, that brought heretofore such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Charles the puissant and bold Duke of Burgundy* (where the Staple for *English Wooll* was then kept) he instituted that famous *Military Order of the Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of Wooll in *England* proceeds not onely from the *goodness* of the

than o-
d better
& Wea-
at abun-
ot onely
t to the
re with
hereto
nd the
of the
brought
of Gold
Charles
Duke o
aple fo
n kept
Milita
leece, a
m with
Austria
eapness
roceeds
dness o
the

the *Soyle* , but also from the
freedom from *Wolves* and tem-
perateness of *Heat* and *Cold* ,
which in other Countries cre-
ates a great charge of a constant
guarding their *Sheep*, and hou-
sing them by *Night*, and some-
times by *Day*. Also for ad-
vancing the *Manufacture* of
Cloth , that necessary Earth
called *Fullers Earth* , is no
where else produced in that a-
bundance and excellency as in
England. Beside , there is in
England great plenty of excel-
lent *Leather* for all sorts of uses,
nor wants it *Hemp* and *Flax* , at
least not ground fit to produce
them.

For *Building* it wants not
Timber nor *Iron* , *Stone* nor
Slate , *Brick* nor *Tiles* , *Marble*
nor *Alabaster* , *Mortar* nor *Lime* ,
&c. *Lead* nor *Glass*. For

The present State

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*, or *Pit-Coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee Timber*, as they call it or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *Highway*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plow*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: insomuch as *Mules* and *Asses* so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

Moreover, *England* produceth besides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, some *Brass*, *Copperas*, *Allome*, *Salt*, *Saffron*, and divers other beneficial

Com-

of England.

13

Commodities ; it wants not
Mines of Silver, yielding more
in their small quantities of *Ore*,
and so richer than those of *Po-*
roft in the *West Indies*, whence
the *King of Spain* hath most of
his *Silver* ; those yielding usu-
ally but one *Ounce* and a half of
Silver in one hundred *Ounces* of
Ore : whereas these in *Wales*,
Cornwall, *Lancashire*, and the
Bishoprick of Durham, yield or-
dinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces per Cent.*
but these lying deep, are hard
to come unto, and *Workmen*
dear, which is otherwise in *Po-*
roft.

Vineyards have been hereto-
fore common in most of the
Southern and Middle Parts of
England, and *Silks* might be
there produced, as it was once
designed by *King James* ; but

a

The present State

a great part of the Natives prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate with all sorts of *Wine*, *Silks*, and all other Forreign Commodities, it hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ English Ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn*, and *Cattle*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet in general there is no one Countrey under Heaven whose *Aire* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*, *Sea* and *Rivers* with *Fishes*, *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forests*, *Parks*, and *Woods* with *Wild Beasts*, onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other Minerals.

nerals ; where are fewer ravenous and hurtful Beasts , fewer venomous Serpents or noisome Flies ; fewer Droughts , Inundations , or Dearth's ; fewer Unwholsom Serenes , Pestilential Aires , Tempestuous Hurricanes , or Destructive Earthquakes ; lastly , where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for mans life , and more especially for all kind of Food ; in-
somuch that it hath been judged that there is yearly as much Flesb and Beer consumed in England by over plentiful Tables , as would well serve three times the number of People. Add to all this , that being encompassed with the Sea and well furnisht with Ships and abundance of Commodious and excellent Havens and Ports , it
ex-

excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World.

Inhabi-
tants.

It hath been possess'd by *five* several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so *fair* and *rich* a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Countrey (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired; whereas *Scotland*, *Wales*, *Biscay*, *Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigines*, of the first that laid claim unto them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossesse them.

The

of England.

17

The first Inhabitants of England are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, subdued afterward by the *Romans*; who by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Countrey about 400 years after *Christ*: whereupon the *Picts* Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*; who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*: but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Countrey, retired or were driven most of them into the two utmost *Western* *barren*, and *mountainous* parts of this Countrey, called afterwards

terwards by the *Saxons* *Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland* as the *Germans* still call *Italy* *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le Pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess all the best part of this *Ile* were for a long time intested and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans* who drove not out the *Saxons* but mixed with them; so that the *English blood* at this day is a mixture chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a tincture of *Danish*, *Romish*, and *Britain Blood*.

Their
Language

The *English Tongue* being at present much refined, exceedingly

is Wa ngly copious, expressive, and
 ishland significant (by reason of a liber-
 all Italy ty taken by the Natives of
 habited borrowing out of all other Lan-
 and the guages, whatever might con-
 rey. of duce thereunto) is (as their
 es. blood) a *mixture* chiefly of the
 ffect of Old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the
 s Isle *Teutonic*) and the Old *Norman*
 tested (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not
 ft sub without some savour of the
 d after *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes*
 rmans *Languages*.

The *Romans* possessing *Eng-*
 axons *land*, caused their Tongue the
 o tha *Latine* once to be generally u-
 day *sed* in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, in-
 h, and troduced their *Language* where-
 soever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards
 getting possession of *England*,
 caused the Norman or French
 Tongue

The present State

Tongue to be learnt at School by the Saxons, and for a long time had all *Laws, Pleadings, Sermons, &c.* in *French*.

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court Rolls, Processes of Courts, in Charters, Commissions, Patents, Writs, Bonds, &c.*

The Names of all *Shires, Cities, Towns, and Villages, Places and Men, in England*, are generally *Saxon*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. Also some *Pleadings*, and all *Moōtes* and *Law Exercises*, are wholly *French*. In *Parliaments* the
King

of England.

21

King doth in French signifie his
assent or dissent to all Bills.

The *Natives of England* (by *Stature.*
reason of the *Temperate Climat*,
Mild Aire, not rendred unequal
by high *Mountains*, nor un-
healthy by many *Marshes*, plen-
ty of wholesome food, and the
use of Beer rather than Wine)
pour la belle taille & le beau
teinct au visage, as the French
say, for a just handsome large
proportion of body, for clear
complexions and pleasing fea-
tures, do surpasse all the Nati-
ons of the World,

The English are generally *Dyer.*
great *Flesh-eaters*, although
by the nearness of the *Sea* and
abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish-*
ponds, there is no want of Fish.
In

The present State

In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day, they had *Breakfasts, Dinners, Beverages, and Suppers*, and every where *set Dinners and Suppers*: until in the late troubles, wherein many eminent families were much impoverisht, a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary the *Romans and Jews* anciently, and the *hotter Climats*, at this day have little or no *Dinners*, but *set Suppers*.

The English are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkennes* as heretofore, nor unto *Tobacco*, which perhaps within a few years may be expelled by *Coffee*.

Feasting

Feasting also is not now so
 common and profuse as anti-
 quently, for although the *Feasts*
 at *Coronations*, at the *Installa-*
 tions of *Knights* of the *Garter*,
 the *Consecrations* of *Bishops*, the
Entertainments of *Ambassadors*,
 the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of
London, the *Sergeants at Law*,
 and *Readers Feasts* in the *Innes*
 of *Court*, are all very *sumptuous*
 and *magnificent* in these times;
 yet compared to the *Feasts* of
 our *Ancestors*, seem to be but
 iggardly and sparing: for *Richard*
Earl of Cornwall, Brother
 to *Henry 3*, had at his Marri-
 age *Feast*, as is recorded, *Thir-*
 ty thousand *Dishes* of *Meat*;
 and *King Richard* the 2d. at a
Christmas spent daily 26 *Oxen*,
 100 *Sheep*, besides *Fowl* and
 all other *Provision* proportion-
 ably;

ably; so antiently at a Call of *Sergeants*, each *Sergeant* (said *Fortescue*) spent sixteen hundred Crowns, which in those dayes was more than 1600 now.

The English that feed not so ver liberally (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viand entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with Small *Ale* or *Sider* (but especially the later) are observed to be much more *healthy* and far *longer lived* than any of our Neighbour Nations.

Attire.

For *Apparel* or *Clothing* the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years. In the time of *Queen Elizabeth* sometimes the *Holland*, sometimes the *Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish* style

and sometimes the *Turkish* and
Morisco Habits , were by the
English worn in *England* when
the Women wore *Doublets*
with *Pendant Codpieces* on the
Breast full of *Tags* and *Cuts* ;
moreover *Gallygascons* , *Far-*
dingales , and *Stockings* of di-
vers Colours : but since the
Restauratation of the King now
raining , *England* never saw ,
for matter of wearing *Apparel* ,
less prodigality and more mo-
desty in Clothes , more plain-
ness and comeliness than a-
mongst her Nobility , Gentry ,
and Superiour Clergy ; onely
the Citizens , the Countrey
People , and the Servants , ap-
pear clothed for the most part
above and beyond their Quali-
ties , Estates , or Conditions.
Since our late breach with
C *France* ,

The present State

France, the English Men (though not the Women) have quitted the French Mode, and taken a grave Wear, much according with the Oriental Nations.

Build-
ings.

Churches thorowout all *England* and all *Publick Edifices*, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*, *Cathedrals* and *Collegiate Churches* everywhere ample and magnificent, and the *Churches* in *Market Towns* and *Opulent Villages* spacious and solid enough, *Houses* in *Cities* that were heretofore usually of *Wood* are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slates* or *Tile*; the *Rooms* within formerly *wainscotted*, are now hung with *Tapistry* or other convenient

Men convenient Stuffle, and all cieled
 men) with *Plaster*, excellent against
 Mode, the rage of Fire, against the
 much Cold and Sluttishness.

oriental The Modern Buildings have
 been far more slight and of less
 continuance than the Antient.

all Eng- The Houses of the Nobles
 difices, and Rich, are abundantly fur-
 Stone, nish with *Pewter*, *Brass*, *Fine*
 thedra Linnen, and *Plate*. The mean
 every Mechanicks and ordinary Hus-
 ficient, bandmen, want not *Silver*
 Market spoons, or some *Silver Plate*, in
 Villages their Houses.

enough The *Windowes* every where
 at were lased, not made of *Paper* or
 Wood, Wood, as is usual in *Italy* and
 Stone of Spain.

ith Slat Chimnies in most places, no
 with roves, although the far more
 are now southern parts of *Germany* can
 her con ardly subsist in the Winter
 venient without them. C 2 Eng-

Number
of Inha-
bitants.

England contains 9725 Pa-
rishes, now allowing to each
Parish one with another 80
Families, there will be 778000
Families, and to each Family
7 persons, there will be found
in all Five Millions four hun-
dred forty six thousand souls,
and amongst them about one
Million of Fighting Men.

Disposi-
tions and
humours
of the In-
habitants

As some years before the late
Troubles no people of any
Kingdom in the World enjoy-
ed more freedom from *Slavery*
and *Taxes*, so generally none
were freer from evil tempers
and humours: none more de-
voutly religious, willingly obedi-
ent to the *Laws*, truly loyal to
the *King*, lovingly hospitable to
Neighbours, ambitiously civil to
Stran-

of England.

29

Strangers, or more liberally charitable to the Needy.

No Kingdom could shew a more *knowing prudent Nobility*, a more *valiant Gentry*, a more *learned and pious Clergy*, or a more *contented loyal Commonalty*.

The *Men* were generall honest, the *Wives* and *Women* chaste and modest, *Parents* loving, *Children* obedient, *Husbands* kind, *Masters* gentle, and *Servants* faithful.

In a word, the *English* were then according to their *Native Temper*, the best *Neighbors*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*, and the best *Christians* in the *World*.

Amongst these excellent *Tempers*, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst men slept, the

C 3

Enemy

The present State

Enemy came and sowed *Tares*, there sprang up of later years a sort of people *sowre*, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial (according to the genuine signification of the word) ever prone to despise Dominion, to speak evil of Dignities, to gain-say Order, Rule, and Authority; who have accounted it their honour to contend with Kings and Governours, and to disquiet the Peace of Kingdoms; whom no deserts nor clemency could ever oblige, neither Oaths or Promises bind, breathing nothing but sedition and calumnies against the Establishd Government, aspiring without measure, railing without reason, and making their own wild fancies

of England.

3^E

fancies the square & rule of their consciences; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy, &c.*

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, have at length with their pestilential breath infected some of the worse natured and worse nurtured *Gentry*, divers of the *inferiour Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen* and very many of the *Peasantry*, and prevailed so far, as not onely to spoil the best governed State, and ruine the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendome*, but also to corrupt the minds, the humours, and very natures of so many English; insomuch that notwithstanding the late happy restoration of the *King and Bishops*, the incessant joynt endeavours and stu-

dies of all our Governours to reduce this people to their *pristine* happiness, yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed dayes again; without a transplantation of all those sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid.

The *Nobility* and chief *Gentry* of *England* have been even by Strangers compared to the *finest Flowre*, but the lower sort of common People to the *conrsest bran*; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with Strangers in forreign Countries, render those

hours to those exceeding civil; whereas
 their *pride* the wealth, insolence, and pride
 no man of these, and the rare converse
 ly hope with strangers, have rendred
 like blessing them so distastful, not onely to
 thout a few strangers who frequent
 ose sons *England*, but even to their own
 es in his Gentry, that they could some-
 Son did times with that either the
 tter ex- Countrey were less plentiful, or
 which that the Impositions were hea-
 Meek- vier, for by reason of the great
 eligion abundance of *Flesh and Fish,*
Corn, Leather, Wooll, &c. which
 Gentry the Soil of its own bounty,
 ven by with little labour doth produce.
 e finest The *Yeomanry* at their ease and
 ort of almost forgetting labour, grow
 our self rich, and thereby so proud, in-
 ature, solent, and careless, that they
 ucation neither give that humble re-
 ngers spect and awful reverence which
 tender in other Kingdomes is usually
 those

given to *Nobility, Gentry,* and *Clergy*, nor are they so *industrious* or so *skillful* in *Manufactures* as some of our *Neighbour Nations*; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm that as too much *indigency* in the *inferiour* sort of people doth *depress* the *spirits* and *dull* the *minds* of them, so too *plentiful* and *wanton* a fortune, causeth in them a *lazyness* and *less industry*, that state commonly enjoying most *peace* and *order* and *happiness*, where either the *moderate barrenness* of the *Countrey*, or *want* of *ground*, or *multitude* of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be *industrious* in their *Callings*, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the *State* and *Church Affairs*. More-

Moreover, of the *English* especially it hath been observed, that then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat *pressed*, and in a *complaining* condition, according to that old Riming Verse,

*Anglica gens est optima flens
& pessima gaudens.*

The *English* Nation anciently were and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenents in Philosophy or Divinity; some of the inferiour sort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even

The present State

even of men, and such as in no Age were ever broacht before.

The *English National Vices* were antiently *Gluttony* and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed Incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Bathing places*; because men were wont to *bath* themselves there (as still in other Countries) before they addrest themselves to *venereous acts*. Moreover *Pride in Apparel*, wherein they were anciently so extravagant and foolish, that divers *Statutes* and *Homilies* have been made against that Excess, and an English

English Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, and a piece of Cloth under his arme, with Verses annext, intimating that he knew not what fashion of Clothes to have.

Excess of drinking was anciently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet,

*Ecce Britannorum mos est
laudabilis iste,
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula
quisque suo.*

The Danes in the time of King *Edgar* first brought it in, but it was afterward banisht hence, so that we find no ancient Statute against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against Excess in *Apparel* and

The present State

and *Dyet* are ancient, yet those against *Drunkennes* are but of late date.

As the English returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our neighbouring Countries; so in our Fathers dayes the English returning from the Service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkennes*, as besides other Testimonies, the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar auß*, *All out*, learnt of the *High-Dutch* there in the same Service; so *Quaffe*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present too much; insomuch that some persons, and those of quality, may not safely be visited in an

After-

Afternoon, without running the hazard of Excessive drinking of *Heaths* (whereby in a short time twice as much liquor is consumed as by the *Duteb*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a man drunk, for which purpose some *swilling inspid Trencher Buffoon* is alwayes at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London* since the use of *Coffee*) less excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore: inso-much that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole Commonwealth, that divers unnecessary and superfluous

The present State

perfluous Commodities should be allowed, as *Tobacco, Coffee, Spices, Sugars, Raisins, Silks, &c.* so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel, Dyet, Building, Coaches, Lackeys, &c.* must either be connived at, or much of all the money of the Nation must lie dead and unemployed (as it now doth in the *private, sullen, niggardly Non-Conformists* hands) and *Tradesmen* must either starve, or be sustained by *Almes*.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl. 50. Edw. 3. N. 58.* is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punished by
Death

Death without any remission.

Imprisonments, so ordinary in *Italy*, is so abominable amongst English, as 21 *H.* 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which the punishment for it was to be put alive in a Caldron of Water and there boiled to death.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldome than in *Italy*, the English being easie to be reconciled to pardon and remissions, not apt to seek revenge; the true well-bred English have more of inclination to goodness, which the Greeks called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility and well-bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous to strangers, compassionate to the afflicted

The present State

afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate is not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

The English according to the *Climat*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Northern Saturnine* and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their Constitution render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourish under suitable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves are many times in *Trespas* overmatcht by them, whom they

they overmatch in *Arms* and
due Valour.

The English since the Reformation so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the world. They have been so much addicted to writing, and specially in their own language, and with so much licence or connivence, that according to the observation of a learned Man, there have been since the Reformation more good and more bad Books printed and published in the English Tongue, than in all the Vulgar Languages of *Europe*.

For solidity of matter, for elegancy of style in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*, as also in their Books of *Philosophy*, *Physick*, *History*, and all other

The present State

other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the English, and few equalled them.

The English, especially the *Gentry*, are so much given to *Prodigality* and *Slothfulness*, that Estates are oftner *spent* and *sold* than in any other Countrey. They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to *bargain* before hand, or to *con* afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most *unreasonable*; whereby it comes to passe that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Inn-keepers*, and such mean fellows, enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the *Gentry*. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Taylors*, *Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to

at riches and pride as to ride
their *Coaches*, keep their
Hammer Houses, to be served
Plate, &c. an insolence insup-
portable in other well governed
Nations.

For variety of *Divertise-* Recreati-
ons.
ments, Sports and Recreations,
no Nation doth excell the En-
lish.

The King hath his *Forests,*
Chafes, and *Parks*, full of va-
riety of Game; hunting *Red*
and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, Ot-
ters, *Hawking*, his *Paddock*
Courses, *Horse Races*, &c.
abroad; and at home *Tennis*,
Saloon, *Biliards*, *Comedies*,
Masks, &c. The Nobility and
chief Gentry have their *Parks*,
Warrens, *Decoyes*, *Paddock*
Courses, *Horse Races*, *Hunting*,
Coursing,

Coursing, Fishing, Fowling, Hawking, Setting Dogs, Tumblers, Lurchers, Duck-hunting, Cock-fighting, Tennis, Bowling, Billiards, Tables, Chess, Draughts, Cards, Dice, Catches, Questions, Purposes, Comedies, Dancing, Singing, all sorts of Musical Instruments, &c. The Citizens and Peasants have Hand-Ball, Foot-Ball, Skittles, Nine Pins, Shovel-board, Stone-Ball, Goffe, Trot Madam, Cudgels, Bear-baiting, Bull-baiting, Bow and Arrow, Throwing at Cocks, Shuttle-cock, Bowling, Quaits, Leaping, Wrestling, Pitching the Barre, and Ringing of Bells, a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these Cock-fighting may seem too childish and unsuitable

owling, table for the Gentry, and
 mblers, the Common People Bull-
 Cocking and Bear-baiting may
 seem too cruel, and for the
 Citizens Foot-ball very uncivil
 and rude.

For *Weights and Measures* at
 present used in *England*, there
 have been very many excellent
 statutes and Ordinances, and
 abundance of care taken by our
 ancestors to prevent all cheat-
 ing and deceit therein.

*Weights
 and Mea-
 sures.*

By the 27th Chapter of
Magna Charta the *Weights* and
Measures ought to be the same
 over all *England*, and those to
 be according to the *Kings*
 standards of *Weights* and *Mea-
 sures* kept by a special Officer
 of his House, called the Clerk
 Comptroller of the Market.

Of

The present State

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present thorow-out all *England*, viz. *Troy Weight* and *Avoirdupois*. In *Troy weight* 24 grains of *Wheat* make a *Penny weight Sterling*, 20 *Penny weight* make an *Ounce*, 12 *Ounces* make a *Pound*; so there are 480 Grains in the *Ounce*, and 5760 Grains in the *Pound*.

By this *Weight* are weighed *Pearls*, *Pretious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this *Weight* the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other divisions and denominations: their least Measure is a *Grain*.

20 Grains

20 G
3 Scr
8 Dr
12 O

A
ces t
the
light

42 G

a 12 t

du po

438

that

much

pois,

pois is

and i

and t

Ounc

voird

By

| | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|------|---|-----------|---|------|---|----|
| 20 Grains | } | make | { | a Scruple | } | mark | { | 3 |
| 3 Scruples | | | | a Drach. | | | | 3 |
| 8 Drachmes | | | | an Ounce, | | | | 3 |
| 12 Ounces | | | | a Pound, | | | | lb |

Avoir du pois hath 16 Ounces to the Pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du pois* is lighter than the Ounce Troy by 42 Grains in 480, that is neer a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du pois* Ounce containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80, that is 73 Ounces Troy is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoirdupois*, and 60 Pound *Avoirdupois* is equal to 73 Pounds Troy, and 14 Ounces Troy and a half, and the 10th part of a Troy Ounce make 16 Ounces *Avoirdupois*.

By this Weight are weighed
D in

The present State

in England all Grocery Wares, Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Tallow, Wax, Wooll, Lead, Steel, also all things whereof comes waste, and therefore 112 l. *Avoirdupois* is called a hundred weight, and 56 l. half a hundred, and 28 l. a quarter of a hundred, or a Tod. Eight Pounds *Avoirdupois* amongst the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note that when Wheat is at 5 s. the Bushel, then the Penny Wheaten Loaf is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces Troy, and Half penny White Loaves to weigh as much, and the Halfpenny Loaf to weigh 10 Troy Ounces and two third part of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

All Measures in England are Measures
either Applicative or Recep-
tive.

The smallest *Mensura applica-*
tionis or applicative measure
is a Barly Corn, whereof 3 in
length make a fingers breadth
or Inch, 4 Inches make a Hand-
ful, 3 Handful a Foot, 1 Foot
and a half makes a Cubit, 2 Cu-
bits a Yard, 1 Yard and a quar-
ter makes an Ell, 5 Foot make
Geometrical Pace, 6 Foot a
Fathom, 16 Foot and a half
make a Perch, Pole, or Rod,
40 Perch make a Furlong, 8
Furlongs, or 320 Perch make
an English Mile, which accord-
ing to the Statute of 11 H. 7.
ought to be 1760 Yards, or
280 Foot, that is 280 Foot
more than the Italian Mile;

The present State

60 Miles, or more exactly 69 English Miles and a half, make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees* or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 Perch in length and 4 in breadth make an *Acre* of Land (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the *Latine* *Ager*) 30 *Acres* ordinarily make a *Town Land*, and one hundred *Acres* are accounted a *Hide* of Land but in this and also in some *Weights* and other *Measures* the *Custom* of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

Mensure Receptionis, or the *Receptive Measures*, are twofold; first of *Liquid* or *Molten* things, secondly of *Dry* things.

Above

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary smallest receptive measure called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 *Kilderkins* or 36 *Gallons* make a *Barrel* of *Beer*, 2 *Barrels* a *Hogshead*, 2 *Hogsheads* a *Pipe* or *Butt*, 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 2300 *Pints* or *Pounds*.

A *Barrel* of *Butter* or *Soap* is the same with a *Barrel* of *Ale*.

The English *Wine* Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 *Gallons* of *Beer* Measure are 5 *Gallons* of *Wine* Measure, and each *Gallon* of *Wine* is 8 pounds *Troy*.

D 3

Weight

The present State

Weight. Of these Gallons, a *Rundlet* of Wine holds 18, a *Tierce* of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a *Hogshead* 63 Gallons, a *Pipe* or *Butt* holds 126, and a *Tun* 252 Gallons or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon which is bigger than the *Wine* Gallon and less than the *Ale* or *Beer* Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Bushel*, 4 *Bushels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, 2 *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, and 10 *Quarters* a *Last* or *Weigh*, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many pounds; so that in a Garrison of 5000 men, allow-
ing

ing each but a pound of bread *per diem*, they will consume neer a *Last* or 80 Bushels every day, and 250 Men in a Ship of War will drink a *Tun* of Beer in 2 dayes, allowing each man but his *Pottle per diem*.

At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civilized Nations, *Silver* and *Gold* as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the dayes of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and measure of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the Romans about 300 years be-

Monneys.

The present State

fore the Birth of Christ invented *Coyning* or *Stamping* Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Caesar* first entered this *Iland*, here were current instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*, afterwards the Romans brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyas*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First Moneys coined in the *East* parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money called *Esterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think; though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the First since the *Norman Conquest*, established a certain *Standard* for *Coyne*
in

in this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 Penny weight one *Ounce*, and 12 Ounces made a *Pound Sterling*, consisting of 20 Shillings. Of these 12 Ounces, 11 Ounces 2 Penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of pure Silver, called *Leaf Silver*, and the weight of about 18 Penny *Sterling* in allay the *Minter* might adde: So that anciently a *Pound Sterling* was a Pound of *Troy* weight, whereas now a *Pound Sterling* is but the *third* part of a *Pound Troy*, and little more than a 4th part of *Avoirdupois* weight.

The Money of *England* was abased and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth* in the year 1560, to her great praise called in all such Money;

D 5 since

The present State

since which time no base Money hath been coined in *England*, but onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; onely of later times, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass* called a *Farthing*, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be coined, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of any other State or Nation in the Christian World, in all which there are several sorts of *Copper* Money as current with them for any payment as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity is almost as

flex-

se Mo-
a Eng-
e Gold

g Mo-
es, in
of the
great
f Brass

fourth
a been
, but
ceive
Debt;
ed of
ion in
in all
orts of
t with
as the

nt are
ecause
ost as
flex-

flexible as Lead; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure would also be too *flexible*, and therefore is in all Mints allaiied with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

The Ordinary Silver Coyns at present in *England*, are according to weight, either the Ounce *Troy*, the half Ounce, the 5th part, 10th part, 15th part, 20th part, 30th part, or 60th part; thus denominated; *The Crown, Half Crown, Shilling, Six Pence, Four Pence, Three Pence, Two Pence, & Penny*.

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in *England* is *Eleven Ounces and Two Penny weight* of *Fine Silver*, and *18 Penny weight*.

The present State

weight of *Allay* of *Copper* out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *eb.* but with allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The Ordinary English Gold Coyns are now only the old *Carolus*, or 20 *s.* Piece, which by a late Proclamation is current at 21 *s.* 4 *d.* it weigheth 5 Penny weight 20 Grains. The *New Guinea* 20 *s.* weigheth 5 Penny 10 Grains.

The Standard of the *English Carolus* piece, or Ordinary Gold, is in the Pound weight *Troy* 23 *Carrats* of Fine Gold and 2 *Carrats* of *Allay Silver* or *Copper*; that is, 11 Ounces of Fine Gold and one Ounce of *Allay Silver* or *Copper*. The

of England.

. 61

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is of equal fineness with the English.

The *English* Silver Money hath less Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The *Moneys* divide the Pound weight into 12 Ounces Troy.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---|------------|---|------|---|-------------|
| The | { | Ounce | } | into | { | 20 Pen. w. |
| | | Pen weight | | | | 24 Grains. |
| | | Grain | | | | 20 Mites. |
| | | Mite | | | | 24 Droites |
| | | Droite | | | | 20 Perlots. |
| | | Perlot. | | | | 24 Blanks. |

The English Silver is coined at 3*l.* 2*s.* the Pound of Troy weight, the 2*s.* being allowed the Minters for Coinage.

The

The present State

The English Gold is coined at present at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the Pound *Troy* weight, whereof 15 *s.* is allowed the Minters for Coinage.

So that now the proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as one to 14 and about $\frac{1}{3}$ that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces and about $\frac{1}{3}$ or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of English Money.

That the English Coyn may want neither the *purity* nor the *weight* required, it is most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year the *Chief Officers* of the *Mint* appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star-Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some pieces of all sorts of Moneys coined the fore-going year, taken at adventure out of

of the *Mint* , and kept under several Locks by several persons till that appearance , and then by a *Fury* of 24 able *Goldsmiths* in the presence of the said *Lords* , every piece is most exactly assaied and weighed.

Since the happy restauration of His Majesty now raigning, the coyning or stamping of Money by *Hammers* hath been laid aside , and all stampd by an Engine or Skrew ; whereby it is come to pass that our *Coins* for *neatness* , *gracefulness* , and *security* from *counterfeiting* , surpass all the most excellent Coins not only of the Romans, but of all the Modern Nations in the World.

In.

English
Compu-
sation.

In *England* at the beginning of Christianity they counted as all other Christians, according to the then Roman Account, by *Olympiads* or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Raign of *Constantine* the first Christian Emperour) by *Indictions* or Fifteen years; at length in the Raign of the Emperour *Justinian*, 532 years after *Christs* Incarnation (and not before) all Christians generally began to count *ab Anno Christi Incarnati*; at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abbas*, a worthy Roman, had finisht a *Cycle* for the Observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*; the ground whereof is this. The
Vernal

nnning
ted as
ording
nt, by
years.
gn of
ristian
ons or
n the
fusti-
Christ
re) all
an to
Incar-
Diony-
wor-
Cycle
after,
ly re-
ed by
; the
The
ernal

Vernal Equinox at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8 must be the earliest *New Moon*; and *April* the 5 the latest *New Moon*, and *April* the 18 the latest *Full Moon*; which happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is C. and the *Golden Number* 8) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* shall be on *March* 8, and that happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is D. and the *Golden Number* 16) then *Easter* will be on the 22 *March*, as was this year 1668.

But the Romish Church following new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that

The present State

that their *Easter* is full 5 weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours; for Pope *Gregory* the 13th in the year 1582, having observed that upon exact account the year contained above 365 dayes, not full 6 hours (as had been from the time of *Julius Caesar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 minutes and 16 seconds, and that this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 dayes; insomuch that the *Vernal Equinox* which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11th of *March*; by reason whereof sometimes 2 Full Moons

Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof; which was, that *Easter* should alwayes be observed on the Sunday following the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*, Pope *Gregory* then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away 10 dayes, and that out of the Moneth of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those 10 dayes, which by reason of the Vintage time were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17th dayes of that Moneth. And that the *Equinox* might never retrocede for the future, it was then provided that every 400 years

years 3 *Bissextile* years should be left out; that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The English Nation, as all other States that with-drew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome's* Usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the Antient Account made by *Julius Caesar* 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style* or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the Romish Yoke, is called the *New Style* or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid 10
dayes

should
in the
1900,
2200,
the year
le, and

as all
h-drew
er the
ed Au-
d year
d Zea-
Antient
us Ca-
Birth of
called
n Ac-
red by
omish
w Style
and is
aid 10
dayes

dayes taken away) 10 dayes
before ours for the beginning
of Moneths, and for all Fixt
Festivals; but various for all
Moveable Festivals.

Easter and the other *Move-
able Feasts* in *England*, are most
certainly thus found. *Shrove-
Tuesday* is alwayes the first
Tuesday after the first *New
Moon* after *January*, except
that *New Moon* happen on a
Tuesday, then the next is
Shrove-Tuesday, and the *Sun-
day* following is *Quadragesima*,
and the Sixth *Sunday* after is
Easter Day, and the Fifth *Sun-
day* after *Easter* is *Rogation Sun-
day*, and the *Thursday* follow-
ing, being 40 dayes after the
Resurrection, is *Ascension day*;
10 dayes after which, or 50
dayes after *Easter* is *Pentecoste*
or

The present State

or *Whitsunday*, and the Sunday following is *Trinity Sunday*: Which Computation of the Church of *England* agrees with all the Eastern Christian Churches, for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *Anno* 532, and ever since till 1582, it was altered by the Pope as aforesaid, yet cannot it be denied but that this old Computation is become erroneous; for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed within one year, as in the last year 1667, and not one *Easter* to be observed this year; as this Author observed the last year in his Proposals to the Parliament.

Advent Sunday hath a peculiar Rule; and is alwayes the Fourth

of England.

71

Fourth *Sunday* before *Christ-
mas* Day, or the nearest Sun-
day to *St. Andrews*, whether be-
fore or after.

The year in *England* ac-
cording to the *Cycles* of the
Sun and *Moon*; and according
to *Almanacks* begins on the
First of *January*; but the En-
glish Church and State begins
the year from the day of *Christ's*
Incarnation, viz. on the 25 of
March, which also is observed
in *Spain*; yet the *Portugues* (as
divers Countries in *Africa*) be-
gin their year on the 29th of
August, the *Venetians* on the
first of *March* according to the
Epact, the *Grecians* on the
longest day, as the old *Romans*
did on the shortest day; which
two last seem to have most rea-
son, as beginning just at the
Peri-

The present State

Periodical day of the Suns return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England* at *Midnight*, and counted by 12 hours to *Midday*, and again by 12 hours to next *Midnight*; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and some other Countries, their Account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the Clock to the next Sun-setting; and at *Noremburg* and *Wirttemberg* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* Account they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the Clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-set.

English
Num-
bring.

Probably there was a time when those Names of Numbers now in use amongst all Civilized Na-

Na-

Nations were unknown, and Men applied their Fingers of one or both hands to those things they desired to keep account of; and thence it may be that the Numeral words are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *decem*, *undecim*, *duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* instead of Numeral Words used the Letters of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the *Tenth* Letter.

The *Latines* made use onely of 7 of their *Capital Alphabet*, viz *MDCLXVI*, all comprehended in this Figure **O** and all made use of in the same order, in the late year 1666, which never did happen before

before, or ever will happen again.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years ago) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the Figures 1, 2, 3, &c. which the *Christians* learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

*English
Names.*

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake, by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the 9th day after *Birth*; and by the *Christians* at the *Baptisme*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope or good wishes of Parents toward their Children.

The

ben a-
e We-
about
y Nu-
tings;
s 1, 2,
istians
or A-
ians.

The English Names of *Bap-
tisme* are generally either *Sax-
on*, as *Robert*, *Richard*, *Hen-
ry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Ed-
mund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*,
Leonard, &c. Which are all
very significative; or else out
of the *Old* and *New Testament*,
as *John*, *Thomas*, *James*, *A-
braham*, *Isaack*, *Jacob*, &c.

mina,
d upon
by the
on, by
y after
ians at
signifi-
rt that
e good
Parents

Names super-added to the *Surnames*
Christian Names the French
call *Surnoms* (*i. e.*) *superno-
mina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and
most other Antient Nations,
had no *Surnames* fixt to their
Families as in these dayes, but
counted thus, for example a-
mong the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben*
Addi, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c.
So the *Britaines*, *Hughe ap*
E 2 *Owen*

The

The present State

Owen, Owen ap Rhese, &c. so the *Irish*, *Neal mac Con, Con mac Dermoti, &c.*

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000 the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *de* prefixt, as at this day is their usual manner. The English also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the Common People, till the Raigh of *Eadw. 2.*

At first, for Surnames the English Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place or Habitation, as *Thomas of Aston* or *East-Town*, *John of Sutton* or *South-Town*; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname. After, when

when they became Lords of places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston of Aston, John Sutton of Sutton.*

The Common People for Surnames added their Fathers Name with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson, Robert Richardson.* They also oft took their Fathers Nick Name or abbreviation, with addition of *s*, as *Gibs*; the Nick Name or abbreviation of *Gilbert, Hobs* of *Robert, Nicks* of *Nicholas, Bates* of *Bartholomew, Sams* of *Samuel*; and thence also *Gibson, Hobson, Nickson, Batson, Samson, &c.* Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith, Foyner, Weaver, &c.* Or from their Office, as *Porter, Steward, Sheepheard, Carter*; or from their

The present State

their *Place of Abode*, as *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which since are shrunk into *Wood*, *Wells*, *Hill*.

The Normans at their first coming into *England* brought Surnames for many of their Gentry with *de* prefixt, as the French Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally German; they being originally descended from a part of North Germany. And some for about 200 years after the Conquest, took for Surname their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz* or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz-William*, *Henry Fitz-Gerard*, &c.

The Britains or Welsh more lately civilized, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that

that for the most part only, by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Name; as instead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so instead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hughe*, *Pughe*; *ap Rogers*, *Progers*, &c.

The most ancient Families and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from Places in *Normandy* and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countries, or else from Places in *England* and *Scotland*; as *Devereux*, *Seymour*, *Nevile*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Darcy*, *Stourton*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of later times generally neglected.

Of the Government
of ENGLAND in
general.

OF Governments there can be but three Kinds, for either One or More, or All, must have the Soveragn Power of a Nation. If One, then it is a *Monarchy*; If More (that is an Assembly of Choice Persons) then it is an *Aristocracy*; If All (that is the General Assembly of the People) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments the Monarchical, as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *perfection* (unity being the perfection of all things)

things) hath ever been esteemed
the most excellent.

Ὁὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκρανίη : εἰς κρί-
εργος ἐστ

Ἐἰς βασιλεὺς

*For the Transgressions of a
Land, many are the Princes or
Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.*

Of Monarchies some are
Despoticall, where the Subjects
like Servants are at the Arbi-
trary Power and Will of their
Sovereign, as the *Turks* and
Barbarians: Others *Political* or
Paternal, where the Subject
like Children under a Father,
are governed by equal and just
Laws, consented and sworn
unto by the King; as is done by
all Christian Princes at their
Coronations.

E s

Of

The present State

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France*; or next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, where upon the death of every Prince, without respect had to the Heirs or next of Blood, another by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*; and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of *Hereditary Paternal* Monarchies, some are *dependent* and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do *Homage* for the same; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *Man*, that held *in Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdome of *Naples*, holden of the

the Pope ; others *independent*, holden only of God, acknowledging no other Superiour upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme, Independent, and Undeposable Head*, according to the known *Laws and Customs* of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European Kingdoms*, a freedom from all Subjection to the *Emperour* or *Laws* of the Empire; for that the *Roman Emperours* obtaining antiently the *Dominion* of this Land by force of *Arms*, and afterwards abandoning the same, the *Right* by the *Law of Nations* returned to the former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It

The present State

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of Subjection to the *Bishop of Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniencies and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdoms groan; as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits*, *Provisions*, and *Dispensations*, in several cases to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a Monarchy free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto *Elective Kingdoms* are subject.

England is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of

of an *Aristocracy* and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by a most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the *Subject*, and yet reserves enough for the *Majesty* and *Prerogative* of any King that will own his people as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom that of all the Kingdoms of the World is most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*; whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, and (till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government:

vernment: so that to this sort of Government the English seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Revolutions* or over-turnings, when all the art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a Democracy, this Kingdom into a Common-wealth, the most and the best of English Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty though invisible influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that antient Government.

But every one knows how
 the present State of the
 Kingdom is far from being
 what it was in the reign of
 Charles the Second.

Of the KING of ENGLAND.

THe King is so called from *Name.*
the Saxon word *Koning*,
intimating Power and Know-
ledge, wherewith every Sove-
raigne should especially be in-
vested.

The Title antiently of the *Title.*
Saxon King Edgar was *Anglo-*
rum Basileus & Dominus qua-
tuor Marium, viz. the British,
German, Irish, and Deucalido-
nian Seas; and sometimes An-
glorum Basileus omniumque Re-
gum, Insularum, Oceanique
Britanniam circumjacentis,
cunctarumque Nationum quae in-
fra

*fra eum includuntur Imperator
& Dominus.*

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratiâ* of *England, Scotland, France, and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith.*

The King only is *Dei Gratiâ* simply (*i. e.*) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishops and Bishops that pretend to that Title, must understand, *Dei gratiâ & Regis*, or, *Dei gratiâ & voluntate Regis.*

Defender of the Faith, was antiently used by the Kings of *England*, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of *Oxford*, but in the year 1521 more affixt by a Bull from Pope *Leo* the Tenth for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth against *Luther*, in defence

fence of some points of the Romish Religion ; but since continued for defence of the *Antient Catholick and Apostolick Faith.*

Primogenitus Ecclesie belongs to the Kings of *England*, because their Predecessor *Luctus* was the first King that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the 2d conferred on the Kings of *England* in the 5th year of *Henry 8*, though now used only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of *H. 4.* to *H. 6.* *Excellent Grace*, to *Ed. 4.* *High and Mighty Prince*, to *Hen. 8.* first *Highness* then *Majesty*, and now *Sacred Majesty*; after the
Cu-

The present State

Custom of the Eastern Empe-
rours, that used *'Ayia Basileia*.

The King of *England* in his
Publick Instruments and Let-
ters stiles himself *Nos, We*, in
the plural number; before
King *John's* time the Kings u-
sed the singular number, which
Custom is still seen in the end
of Writs, *Teste meipso apud*
Westm.

In speaking to the King is ex-
pressed often (besides *Your Majesty*)
Syr, from *Cyr*, in the
Greek *Kup* an Abbreviation of
Kyrios and *Kyrios*, *Dominus*
much used to the *Greek* Empe-
rours; but *Syr* or *Domine* is
now in *England* become the
ordinary word to all of better
rank, even from the King to
the Gentleman. It was anciently
in *England* given to

Lords

Lords; afterwards to *Knights*,
and to *Clergymen*, prefixt be-
fore their Christian Names;
now in that manner only to *Bar-
onets* and *Knights of the Bath*,
and *Knights Batchelours*, yet in
France *Syr* or *Syre* is reserved
only for their King.

About the time that our Sa-
viour lived on Earth, there
was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-
leader was one *Judas of Galile*,
mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that
would not give this Title of
Sir or *Dominus* to any man;
affirming that it was proper on-
ly to God, and stood (not un-
like our new Fanaticks, called
Quakers) so perversely for
such Nominal Liberty (being
in other points meer *Pharisees*)
that no penalties could force
them to give this honorary
Title

Title to any man, no not to
the Emperour; *uti videre est*
apud Josephum & alios. Sed hoc
obiter.

Arms.

The *Saxon* Kings before the
Conquest bare *Azure a Cross*
Formy between four *Martlets*
Or.

Afterward the *Danish* King
raining in *England* bare
Semi de Harts, *Gules 3 Lyons*
Passant Gardant Azure.

After the Conquest the
Kings of *England* bare two
Leopards, born first by the
Conquerour as Duke of *Nor-*
mandy, till the time of *Hen.*
who in right of his Mother an-
next her Paternal Coat the
Lyon of Aquitaine, which be-
ing of the same *Field*, *Mettal*
and *Form* with the *Leopards*,
from

from thence-forward they were jointly marshalled in one *Shield*; and *Blazoned 3 Lyons*; as at present.

King *Edward the Third* in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of *France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*; which then were *Azure, Semy Flower deluces Or*; afterwards changed to *3 Flower deluces*: whereupon *Hen. 5* of *England* caused the English Arms to be changed likewise: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, caused the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned.

The King of *England* beareth for his Sovereign Ensigns *Armorial* as followeth:

In

The present State

In the first place, *Azure* *Flower deluces Or*; for the *Royal Arms of France* quartered with the *Imperial Ensigns of England*, which are *Gules three Lyons Passant Gardant in Pale* *Or*. In the second place, with in a double *Tressure componée* *flowered de lys Or*, a *Lyon Rampant Gules* for the *Royal Arms of Scotland*. In the third place *Azure* an *Irish Harp Or Stringed Argent*, for the *Royal Ensigns of Ireland*. In the fourth place as in the first, All within the *Garter*, the chief *Ensign* of that most *Honourable Order*, above the same an *Helmet* answerable to *His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction*, upon the same a rich *Mantle of Cloth of Gold doubled Ermine*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and sur-

are surmounted for a Crest by a
 the *Lion Passant Gardant Crowned*
 entered with the like; supported by
 ns of *Lion Rampant Gardant Or*,
 thre *Crowned* as the former, and an
 Pal *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a
 with *Crown*, thereto a *Chain af-*
 inter *ixt* passing between his fore-
 Ram *legs* and reflex over his back
 Arms *Or*, both standing upon a Com-
 place *partment* placed underneath,
 ring *and in the Table of the Com-*
 En *partment His Majesties Royal*
 urth *Motto, Dieu & mon Droit.*

with The Supporters used before
 sign the Union of England and Scot-
 Or *land* were the *Dragon* and *Lion*.

lme The Arms of *France* placed
 So *first*, for that *France* is the
 the *greater Kingdom*, and because
 n of *from the first bearing*, those
 ned *Flowers* have been alwayes En-
 and *signs of a Kingdom*; whereas
 ur- the

The present State

the Arms of England were originally of *Dukedoms* as before-said.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by Edward 3 the Founder of that Order, upon occasion as some have written of a Garter falling from the Countess of *Kent* and *Salisbury* as she danced, and taken up by that King; whereat the Queen being jealous, or the Courtiers observing it, the King first uttered those words now upon the Garter, whereof the Order was soon after instituted.

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by Richard the

the
Kin
Em
ny n
ly;
war
the I

K
four
ques
(exc
Chu
Relig
hand
speak
his S
of, r
of Re
to hi
Engl
now,
quest
the

the First, to intimate that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal man, but of God only; and after taken up by *Edward 3.* when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*.

King *William* the Conquerour getting by right of Conquest all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries, and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed amongst his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some retribution of Rents and Services, or both to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation, is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of
F Lands;

The present State

Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesne*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domaines*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Pradium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominum*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in England being held now of some Superiour, and depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possesst by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being *sacred*, cannot become *prophane*: are or should be permanent and inalienable. Which Royal *Domaines* are (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) too much alienated,

The

The Antient *Dominions* of *Domini-*
the Kings of *England*; were *ons.*
first, *England* and all the *Seas*
round about *Great Britain* and
Ireland; and all the *Isles* adja-
cent; even to the *Shores* of all
the Neighbour Nations; and
our Law saith the *Sea* is of the
Ligeance of the King, as well
as the *Land*: and as a mark
thereof, all ships of *Foreigners*
have antiently demanded leave
to fish and pass in these *Seas*,
and do at this day lower their
Top-sailes to all the Kings Ships
of *War*. In the 1st of *Henry* 1st
To England Henry 1st and
Normandy; and *Henry* 2nd
Ireland; being stiled only Lord
of *Ireland* till 33 *H.* 8. al-
though they had all Kingly *Jurisdiction*
before.

100 . The present State

Henry 2. also annext the Dukedomes of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Turcin*, and *Mayn*. *Edward* the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right, though not the Possession of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England* are at this day in Possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, Three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles, above 40 in number small and great; whereof of some very considerable and

most s I all

of England.

IOE

all the Seas adjacent. Moreover the Islands of *Fersey*, *Garnsey*, and *Alderny*, Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudos*; besides several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East Indies* and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the main land of *America*, by right of first discovery; to *Esotland*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New found Land*, *Novum Belgium*, *Guiana*, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not Possession.

Rex Anglia est Persona mixta Person. cum Sacerdote, say our Lawyers. He is a Priest as well as a King.

F 3

He

The present State

He is anointed with Oyle, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*; to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation, hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, &c. and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a *Spiritual Person* received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*, all *Extra-Parochial Tythes* some *Proxies*, and other *Spiritual Profits* belong to the King, of which Laymen both by *Common* and *Canon Law* are pronounced incapable.

He

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself,

Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὸ θεῷ καθισταμένος
Ἐπίσκοπος ἂν εἶμι; *But I am con-*
stituted Bishop for external things
of the Church.

Rex idem hominum Phæbique
Sacerdos.

He is as the Roman Empe-
rours Christian as well as Hea-
then stiled themselves, *Ponti-*
fex Max. He is the Supreme
Pastor of England, and hath
not only Right of Ecclesiastical
Government, but also of Exerci-
sing some Ecclesiastical Functi-
on so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings*
8. when he blessed the People,
consecrated the Temple, and
pronounced that Prayer which

The present State

is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the determination of Causes are to the Kings Judges, although the King may himself sit in Judgment, if the Affairs of State did not alwayes require his Presence at the Helme; and the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church Offices and Duties to the Bishops and their Ordained Clergy.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *life* and *safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are of *tender*, that they have made it *High Treason*, onely to *imagine* or *intend* the *death* of the *King*. And because by *imagining* or *conspiring* the *death*

death of the Kings Counsellors or Great Officers of his Household, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith Stat. 3 H. 7.) that also was made felony, to be punished with death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*; and an English Man may not in other Cases be punished with death, unless the Act follow the Intent.

The Law of England hath so high esteem of the Kings Person, that to offend against those Persons and those things that represent his Sacred Person, as to kill some of the Crown Officers or the Kings Judges executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings

Seals, or his *Moneys*, is made *High Treason*; because by all these the Kings *Person* is represented: and High Treason is in the Eye of the Law so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate, to the Criminal, his *Heirs* also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen (saith Bracton) ut vix permittitur heredibus quod vivant.* High Treason is so grievous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life and Estate and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his heirs survive him,

And rather than Treason against the Kings *Person* shall go
un-

unpunisht, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any will, and so cannot offend) during his Idiocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit Treason, nor other sorts of High Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the *Person* of the King, by an Antient Record it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administred to him, without good *Warrant*, this Warrant to be made by the Advice of his *Council*; no other *Physick* but what is mentioned in the Warrant to be administred

ministred to him; the *Physitians* to prepare all things with their own hands; and not by the hands of any *Apothecary*; and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons* as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Allegiance to defend his Person in his *Natural* as well as *Politick* Capacity with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith that the *life* and *member* of every *Subject* is at the service of the *Soveraign*. He is *Pater Patriæ* & *Dulce erit pro Patre Patria mori*, to lose life or limb in defending him from *Conspiracies*, *Rebellions*, or *Invasions*, or in the *Execution* of his *Laws*,
should

should seem a pleasant thing to every loyal hearted Subject.

The *Office* of the *King* of *England*, (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*. To fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to protect and govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the *Rights* and *Privileges* of the *Church* and *Clergy*, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the *Crown*, the *Laws* and *Customs* of the *Realm*,

The present State

to do Justice, shew Mercy, and keep Peace and Vnity, &c.

Power
and Pre-
rogative.

The King for the better performance of this great and weighty Office, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Preeminencies, and Priviledges, inherent in the Crown, called antiently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the *Law of Nations*, others by *Common Law* (excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy and exalting the Kings Prerogative) and some by *Statute Law*.

The King only and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act
of

of England.

III

of Parliament to *declare War*, *make Peace*, *send and receive Ambassadors*, *make Leagues and Treaties* with any Foreign States, *give Commissions* for *levying Men and Arms* by Sea and Land, or for *pressing Men* if need require, *dispose of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War*, and *Publick Monneys*; hath the sole Power to *coyn Money*, *appoint the Metal, Weight, Purity, and Value* thereof, and by his *Proclamation* make any *Foreign Coyn* to be *lawful Money of England*.

By his *Royal Prerogative* may of his meer Will and Pleasure *Convoke, Adjourn, Pro-rogue, Remove, and Dissolve* Parliaments; may to any *Bill* passed by both *Houses of Parliament*,

The present State

ament, refuse to give (without rendering any reason) his *Royal Assent*, without which a *Bill* is as a Body without a Soul. May at pleasure encrease the number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more *Barons* and bestowing *Privileges* upon any other *Towns* to send *Burgeses* to *Parliament*. May call to *Parliament* by *Writ* whom he, in his Princely *Wisdome* thinketh fit, and may refuse to send his *Writ* to others that have sate in former *Parliaments*. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all *Commanders* and other *Officers* at Land and Sea, the choice and nomination of all *Magistrates*, *Counsellors*, and *Officers of State*, of all *Bishops* and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*,

Church, the bestowing of all honours both of higher and of lower Nobility of England, the Power of determining Rewards and Punishments.

By His Letters Patents may erect new Counties, Bishopricks, Universities, Cities, Burroughs, Colledges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Justice, Forests, Chases, Free Warrens, &c.

The King by his Prerogative hath power to enfranchise an alien and make him a Denison, whereby he is enabled to purchase Leases of Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant Letters of Mart or Reprisal.

The King by his Prerogative hath had at all times the right of Purveyance or Preemption

emption of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take *Horses, Carts, Boats, Ships* for his Carriages at reasonable rates; also by Proclamation set reasonable rates and prices upon *Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Oats, Hay, &c.* which his Majesty now reigning was pleased to exchange, and in lieu thereof accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King are the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorship* and *Administration*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may *Protect* the *Debtor* from the rest of other *Creditors*.

May distrain for the whole rent upon one Tenant that holdeth not the whole land; may require the *Ancestors* Debt

Heir, though not especially bound, is not obliged to demand his rent as others are. may sue in what Court he please, and distrain where he

No Proclamation can be made but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, at by him; and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, to revive the *Charitable Benevolence* of the People; without which no man may ask it publicly.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made; nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The

The sale of his Goods in an open Market will not take away his property therein.

His *Servants* in ordinary are privileged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff*, *Constable*, *Churchwarden*, &c.

All *Receivers* of Money for the King, or *Accomptants* to him for any of his Revenue of their *Persons*, *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors*, *Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi*.

His *Debtor* hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quia minus* in the *Exchequer* against all other Debtors, or any against whom they have a Cause of Personal Action supposing that he is there

is in a *Writ of Right* to pay the King: and
 in this Suit the Kings Debtor
 being Plaintiff, hath some Pri-
 viledges above others.

In *Doubtful Cases*, *Semper*
presumitur pro Rege.

No Statute restraineth the
 King, except he be especially
 named therein. The quality of
 his Person alters the Descent
 of *Gavelkind*, by the Rules of
Feign Tenancy; no *Escheat* can
 bind him nor *Judgment final*
 in a *Writ of Right*.

Judgments entred against the
 Kings Title, are entred with a
Salvo Fure Domini Regis, that
 if at any time the Kings Coun-
 cil at Law can make his
 Title better, that Judgement
 shall not prejudice him, which is
 not permitted to the Subject.

et non contra eum (being
 The

The King by his Prerogative may demand reasonable Aid Money of his Subjects to Knight his Eldest Son at the Age of 15 and to marry his Eldest Daughter at the Age of 14 years, which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty Pound a year in Socage. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, Aid Money is to be paid by the Subjects to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes him thereunto moving may protect any man against Suits at Law, &c. In all Cases where the King is party, his Officers with an arrest by force of a Process at Law may enter (and if entrance be denied) may break open the House

house of any man, although
every mans House is said to be
Castle, and hath a privi-
lege to protect him against all
other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Li-
ving is not *full* against the King
Institution only, without In-
stitution, although it be so against
Subject.

None but the King can hold
reva of false judgments in the
Court of his Tenants.

The King of *England* by his
erogative is *Summus Regni*
custos, and hath the Custody
of the Persons and Estates of
such as for want of understanding
cannot govern themselves, or
serve the King; so the Persons
and Estates of *Idiots* and *Lun-*
atics are in the Custody of
the King, that of Idiots to
his

The present State

his own use, and that of L
naticks to the use of the next
Heir. So the Custody or Ward
ships of all such Infants whose
Ancestors held their Lands by
Tenure in *Capite* or Knight
service, were ever since the
Conquest in the Kings of Eng
land, to the great honour and
benefit of the King and King
dom, though some abuses
made some of the people out
love with their good, and the
Right of that part of his ju
Prerogative.

The King by his Preroga
tive is *Ultimus Hares Regni*
and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of
all Rivers) the receptacle of all
Estates when no Heir appears
for this cause all Estates for
want of Heirs or by forfeiture
revert or escheat to the King.

All
of
is
all
ney
Ball
ner
King
Wrec
him
Wast
from
liens
tion
thing
not k
Mine
they
is W
be
mark
on th
King.
A

of England.

121

All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, is lapsed at last to the King ; all *Treasure Trove* (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate, or Bullion*, found, and the Owner unknown) belongs to the King ; so all *Ways, Strays, Wrecks*, not granted away by him or any former Kings ; all *Wast ground* or *Land recovered from the Sea* ; all Lands of *Aliens* dying before *Naturalization* or *Denization*, and all things whereof the property is not known. All *Gold and Silver Mines* in whosoever ground they are found ; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales, Sturgeons, Dolphins*, &c. *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans*, not marked and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

G

In

The present State

In the *Church* the Kings Pre-rogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the Patronage of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d'Estier*, whom he hath first nominated; none can be consecrated Bishop or take possession of the Revenues of the Bishoprick without the Kings special Writ or Assent. He is the Guardian or Nursing Father of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon amongst their principal cares, as in the 23th year of King *Edward* the First it was alledged in a pleading and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National* or *Provincial Synod*, and by Commissioners or by his Metropolitanes in their several Jurisdictions to make Ca-

of

non,

no
Co
th
sha
red
pu
the
wh
are
wh
be
Bib
Apo
I
Hon
pass
gran
Hol
sures
Resi
ince
dle i
for t
roga

nons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions, to introduce into the Church what Ceremonies he shall think fit; reform and correct all Heresies, Schismes, and punish Contempts, &c. and therein and thereby to declare what Doctrines in the Church are fit to be publisht or professed, what Translation of the Bible to be allowed, what Books of the Bible are Canonical and what Apocryphal, &c.

In 28 of Eliz. when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting Faculties, conferring Holy Orders, Ecclesiastical Censures, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non Residency*, &c. the Queen much incensed, forbade them to meddle in any Ecclesiastical Affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, &c.

G 2

The

The present State

The King hath power to *par-*
don the violation of *Ecclesiasti-*
cal Laws, or to *abrogate* such as
 are unfitting or useless; to di-
 spense with the Rigour of Ec-
 clesiastical Laws, and with any
 thing that is only *prohibitum &*
malum per accidens & non ma-
lum in se; as for a *Bastard* to be
 a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold *two*
Benefices, or to *succeed* his *Fa-*
ther in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non*
Resident, &c.

Hath power to dispense with
 some Acts of Parliament, Pe-
 nal Statutes, by *Non Obstan-*
tes, where himself is only con-
 cerned; to moderate the rigor
 of the Laws according to Equi-
 ty and Conscience, to *alter* or
suspend any *particular Law*,
 that he judgeth hurtful to the
 Commonwealth; to grant *spe-*
cial

cial Priviledges and Charters to any Subject, to pardon a man by Law condemned; to *interpret* by his Judges *Statutes*, and in Cases not defined by Law, to *determine and pass Sentence*.

And this is that Royal Prerogative which in the hand of a King is a Scepter of Gold, but in the hands of Subjects is a Rod of Iron.

This is that *Fus Corone*, a Law that is *parcel* of the *Law of the Land*, part of the Common Law, and contained in it, and hath the *precedence* of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law is every Custom *qua exaltat se in Prarogativam Regis*.

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to *Justice and Peace*, are so essen-

tial to Royalty, that they are *for ever inherent* in the Crown, and make the Crown: they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers that a Prerogative in *point of Government* cannot be *restrained* or bound by Act of Parliament, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*: wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl. 42. Edw. 3. num. 7.*) declared that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the *disherison* of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no though the King should desire it: and every King of *England* as he is *Debitor Justitie* to his people, so is he in conscience

science obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed, and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England* was given when *Hen. 8.* waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the redress of the Church to the *House of Commons* (as the Lord *Herbert* observes *Hist. Hen. 8.*) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State, was when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *dissolving Parliaments* gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the Two

Houses of Parliament. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seem a *Paradox*) to be far more solicitous that the King should maintain and defend his own *Prerogative* and *Preeminence*, than their *Rights* and *Liberties*; the truth whereof will appear to any man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniencies that necessarily follow the diminution of the Kings *Prerogative* above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples *Liberties*. As on the other side it much concerns every King of *England* to be very careful of the Subjects just *Liberties*; according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings *Charles I.* *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend*

defe
and
stren
tive

V
per
Cron
Gola
on,
the
othe
hold
Vass
Inv
ano
Sup
ly.
Om
Ang
rato
ther
lane

defend the Peoples Liberties;
and the Peoples Liberties
strengthen the Kings Preroga-
tive.

Whatsoever things are pro-
per to *Supreme Magistrates*, as
Crowns, Scepters, Purple Robe,
Golden Globe, and *Holy Uncti-*
on, have as long appertained to
the King of *England* as to any
other Prince in *Europe*. He
holdeth not his Kingdom in
Vassallage, nor receiveth his
Investiture or *Installment* from
another. Acknowledgeth no
Superiority to any but God on-
ly. Not to the *Emperour*, for
Omnem Potestatem habet Rex
Angliae in Regno suo quam Impe-
rator vendicat in Imperio; and
therefore the Crown of *Eng-*
land hath been declared in Par-

Suprema-
cy and
Sove-
raignty.

130 The present State

liaments long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be an *Emperour of England and Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he choseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*, such as was anciently worn by the Emperours of *Rome*, and that because his Predecessors have triumpht, not only over *Five Kings of Ireland*, but also over the *Welsh, Scottish, and French Kings*.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperour, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is *Ἀυτοκράτορας* in the State, so he is *Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος* in the Church. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the *Bishop of Rome*, whose long arrogated

rogated Authority in *England* was 1535 in a full Parliament of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as Temporal declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by *Antient Right* in all Causes over all Persons as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Head and Governour*.

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesie Anglicane Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Dioceses of *England* *Ἐπίσκοπος τῶν Ἐπισκοπῶν*, and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage over all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount* over all the Ecclesiastical

tical Benefices in *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid present not in due time, nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is Lord Paramount, Supreme Landlord of all the Lands of *England*, and all landed men are mediately or immediately his Tenants by some Tenure or other, for no man in *England* but the King hath *Allodium, Directum Dominium*, the sole and independent Property or Domain in any Land, He that hath the Fee the *Fus perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Sovereign for it; so it is not simply his own, he must swear fealty to some Superiour.

The

The King is *Summus totius Regni Anglicani Justitiarius*, Supreme Judge, or Lord Chief Justice of all *England*. He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here as in *France*, *Haute moyenne & basse Justice*. He only hath the Sovereign power in the Administration of Justice, and in the Execution of the Law, and whatsoever power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself; so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognisance of any Cause (as anciently Kings sate in the Court now called the *Kings Bench*, *Henry the Third* in his *Court of Exchequer*, and *Hen. 7.* and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except

The present State

cept in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgement, but doth performe it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no *Appeal* in *Ecclesiastical Affairs* to the *Bishop of Rome*, as it doth in other principal Kingdoms of *Europe*, nor in *Civil Affairs* to the *Emperour*, as in some of the *Spanish* and other Dominions of *Christendom*; nor in either to the People of *England* (as some of late have dreamt) who in themselves, or by their Representatives in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate* and never *Superiour*, nor so much as *Co-ordinate* to the King of *England*.

The

The King being the onely
Soveraign and Supreme Head,
is furnisht with plenary Power
Prerogative and Jurisdiction to
render Justice to every Member
within his Dominions; where-
as some Neighbour Kings do
want a full power to do Justice
in all Causes to all their Sub-
jects, or to punish all Crimes
committed within their own
Dominions especially in *Causes
Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Anglia nemi-
nem habet in suis Dominiis Supe-
riorem nec Parem sed omnes sub
illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub
Deo, a quo secundus, post quem
primus, ante omnes & super om-
nes (in suis ditionibus) Deos &
Homines.*

The

Divinity.

The Title of *Dii* or *Gods*, plurally is often in Holy Writ by God himself attributed to Great Princes, because as Gods Vicars or *Vice-dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the God of Heaven and Earth: and to the end that the people might have so much the higher *esteem* and more reverend *awfulness* of them; for if that fails, all *Order* fails; and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows.

The Substance of the Titles of God was also used by the Antient Christian Emperours, as *Divinitas nostra* & *Aeternitas nostra*, &c. as imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Christians
of

of those times out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperour (as *Joseph* once by the life of *Pharaoh*) and *Vegetius* a learned Writer of that Age seems to justifie it; *Nam Imperatori (saith he) tanquam presenti & corporali Deo fidelis est praestanda Divotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum; qui Deo regnat Autore.*

So the Laws of England looking upon the King as a God upon earth, do attribute unto him divers excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Justice in the Abstract; *Rex Anglia non potest cuquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility, *Rex Anglia non potest*

poteſt errare. And as God is perfect, ſo the Law will have no Imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no ſtain or corruption of blood; for by taking of the Crown all former though juſt Attainders, and that by Act of Parliament *ipſo facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority, for his Grant of Lands, though held in his Natural not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage. Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is in Law termed the *Demife* of the King, becauſe thereby the Kingdom is demifed to another: He is ſaid not ſubject to Death,

Death, because he is a Corporation in himself that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in England unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*, and therefore cannot be *at non-suited* (as Lawyers speak) in all his *Palaces*, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the *Presence Chamber*, wheresoever the *Chair of State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. He hath a kind of universal influence

ence over all his Dominions, every soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his Power and his Goodness, *Omnium Domo Regis Vigilia defendit, Omnium Otium illius Labor, Omnium Delicias illius Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.*

So a kind of Omnipotency, that the King can as it were raise men from death to life, by pardoning whom the Law hath condemned; can create to the highest Dignity and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other semblances of the Eternal Deity belong to the King. He in his own Dominions (as God) saith *Vindicta est mihi*, for all punishments do proceed from him in some of his Courts of Justice,

and

of England.

141

and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he onely can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgement by the Mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of England cannot do. *Rex Anglia nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot devest himself or his Successors of any part of his Regal Power, Prerogative, and Authority inherent and annexed to the Crown: not that there is any defect in the Kings Power (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lie, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction:) not but that the King of England hath as absolute a power over all his Subjects as any Christian Prince right-

The present State

rightfully and lawfully hath o
 ever had : not but that he still
 hath a kind of *Omnipotency* no
 to be disputed , but adored by
 his Subjects ; *Nemo quidem de*
factis ejus prasumat disputare
 (saith Bracton) *multo minus*
contra factum ejus ire , nam de
Chartis & Factis ejus non debent
nec possunt Justiciarii multo
minus privata persone disputa
tare. Not but that the King
 may do what he please , with-
 out either *opposition* or *resist*
ance , and without being que-
 stioned by his Subjects ; for the
 King cannot be *impleaded* for
 any Crime ; no *Action* lieth a-
 gainst his Person , because the
Writ goeth forth in his own
 Name , and he cannot arrest
 himself. If the King should
 seize his Subjects Lands (which
 God

God forbid) or should take away his Goods, having no Title by Law so to do, there is no remedy. Onely this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad penam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem.* There may be Petitions and Supplications made that His Majesty will be pleased to rule according to Law, which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect that the King of Kings will be the Avenger of Oppressed Loyal Subjects.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo jure, Salvo Furamento, & Salva Conscientia sua*: Because by Oath at his Coronation

nation, and indeed without a-
 ny Oath, by the Law of Na-
 ture, Nations, and of *Christia-*
nity; he holds himself bound
 (as do all other Christian
 Kings) to protect and defend
 his people, to do justice and to
 shew mercy, to preserve Peace
 and Quietness amongst them,
 to allow them their just Rights
 and Liberties, to consent to
 the Repealing of bad Laws,
 and to the Enacting of good
 Laws. Two things especially
 the King of *England* doth not
 usually do without the consent
 of his Subjects, *viz. make*
New Laws, and *raise New*
Taxes, there being something
 of *Odium* in both of them;
 the one seeming to diminish
 the Subjects Liberty, and the
 other his Property; therefore
 that

that all occasion of disaffection towards the King (the Breath of our Noſthrils and the Light of our Eyes, as he is ſtilled) might be avoided, it was moſt wiſely contrived by our Anceſtors that for both theſe ſhould Petitions and Supplications be firſt made by the Subject.

Theſe and divers other Pre-rogatives rightfully belong and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless the Kings of *England* uſually govern this Kingdom by the ordinary known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Land (as the great God doth the World by the Laws of Nature) yet in ſome Caſes for the benefit not damage of this Realm, they make uſe of
H their

their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his Extraordinary Power of Working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, To the Kings of *England quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *super-excellent* if not *miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward the Confessor*, which is by the touch to remove and to cure the *Struma*, that stubborn disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*,

Respect.

In consideration of these and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom nor other Potentate receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honour*, and *Respect*, than the King of *England*.

land. All his People at their first Addresses *kneel* to him, he is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all Persons (not the Prince or other Heir Apparant excepted) *stand bare* in the presence of the King and in the Presence Chamber, though in the Kings absence. Only it was once indulged by Queen *Mary* for some eminent services performed by *Henry Ratcliffe* Earl of *Sussex* that (by Patent) he might at any time be *covered* in her presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband and other Kings of *Spain* to some of the principal Nobility there called *Grandeess* of *Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the Kings Presence is presumed

to be void of all deceit and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the Kings Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a married Woman and others whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The Kings only Testimony of any thing done in his presence is of as high a nature and credit as any *Record*, and in all *Writs* sent forth for dispatch of Justice, he useth no other Witness but himself, viz. *Teste me ipso*.

by
and
U
Kin
tho
nion
Par
lan
Exa
ries
is an
fore
nati
sent

Of the Kings Succession to the Crown of
ENGLAND.

THe King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance* and the *Laws* and *Customs* of *England*.

Upon the Death of the King, the next of Kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of Parents not Subjects of *England*; as by the Law and many Examples in the English Histories it doth manifestly appear: is and is immediately King before any Proclamation, Coronation, Publication, or Consent of Peers or People.

150 **The present State**

The Crown of *England* descends from Father to Son and to his Heirs, for want of Sons to the Eldest Daughter and her Heirs, for want of Daughters to the Brother and his Heirs, and for want of Brother to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law* or rather Custom of *France*, hath here no more force than it had anciently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain* and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians* that *French Custom* is still and ever was in use.

In Case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the Custom of the descent of Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit; so from King *Edward* the Sixth the
Crown

Crown and Crown Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the half blood, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the half blood to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante beneplacito*; and of all Justices of Peace.

If the King be likely to leave *Minor* his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament* appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who by

H 4 nature

Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the *Uncle* by the *Mother's* side, if the *Crown* come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made *Protector*; so during the minority of *Edward 6.* his *Uncle* by the *Mother's* side the *Duke of Somerset* had the tuition of him, and was called *Protector*: and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the minority of *Edw. 5.*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

capa-
ty.

If the King of *England* be *Non compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable disease, weakness, or old age, become
unca-

uncapable of governing, then is made a *Regent, Protector, or Guardian*, to govern.

King *Edward 3.* being at last aged, sick, and weak, and by grief for the death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in body and mind, did of his own will create his fourth Son *John Duke of Lancaster* Guardian or Regent of *England*.

If the King be *absent* upon any Foreign Expedition or otherwise (which antiently was very usual) the Custom was to constitute a *Vice-gerent* by Commission under the *Great Seal*, giving him several Titles and Powers according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden* or *Lord*
H 5 *Keeper* *Absence.*

154 The present State

of the Kingdom, and therewith hath had the general power of a King, as was practised during the *Absence* of *Edward* the *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, and of *Henry* 5. but *Henry* 6. to the Title of Warden or Guardian added the Stile of *Protector* of the *Kingdom* and of the *Church* of *England*; and gave him so great power in his *absence*, that he was *tantum non Rex* swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the *Crown*; executing Laws, summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste* as King, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the Kings *Absence* the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of
seve-

several *Noblemen* and some-
time of *Bishops*, as less dange-
rous for attempting any usur-
pation of the Crown; some-
times to one Bishop, as *Hubert*
Archbishop of *Canterbury* was
Viceroy of *England* for many
years; and when *Edward 3.* was
in *Flanders* (though his Son
then but nine years old, had the
Name of *Protector*) *John Staf-*
ford Archbishop of *Canterbury*
was Governour both of the
Kings Son and of the Realm.

Lastly, Sometimes to the
Queen, as two several times
during the absence of *Henry 8.*
in *France*.

Of

Of the QUEEN of
ENGLAND.

me.

THE *Queen* so called from the Saxon *Konigin*, whereof the last syllable is pronounced as *gheen* in English, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-House* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

eroga-
es.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an *Alien* born, and though during the life of the
the

the King she be *femme covert* (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization* or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King; hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *femme sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *femme covert* may do.

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen Gold* or *Aurum Regina*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much as by the Name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, &c. came to the King.

Of later times hath had as large a Dower as any Queen in Christendome, hath her Royal Court

158 The present State

Court apart , her Courts and Officers , &c.

The Queen may not be *im-pleaded* till first petitioned , shall not be *amerced* , if she be *non-suited* as all other Subjects are ; if she be *Plaintiff* , the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes , &c.

Dignity.

Is reputed the Second Person in the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her as to make it High Treason to conspire her death , or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers , as *Attourney* and *Sollicitor* , for the Queens sake have respect above others , and place within the *Barre* with the Kings Council.

The

The like honour, the like reverence and respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen both by Subjects and Foreigners, and also to the Queen *Dowager* or Widdow Queen, who also above other Subjects loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Katharine*, Widdow to King *Henry* the Fifth, being married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*; much less doth a Queen by *inheritance*, or a Queen *Soveraign* of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Soveraign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

of

*Of the SONS and
DAUGHTERS of
ENGLAND.*

THe Children of the King of *England* are called the *Sons and Daughters of England*, because all the subjects of *England* have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them is only in the King.

*Eldest
Son.*

The Eldest Son of the King is born Duke of *Cornwall*, and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day

day presumed and by law taken to be of full age, so that he may that day sue for the Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created *Prince of Wales*, whose *Investiture* is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate* and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his Hand a *Verge of Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate that he must be a Husband to his Countrey and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patents to hold the said Principality to him and his Heirs Kings of England, by which

which words the separation of this Principality is prohibited.

Title.

From the day of his Birth he is commonly stiled the *Prince*, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is ancient and was first given by King *Edward I.* to his Eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation till that time unwilling to submit to the yoke of strangers, that King so ordered that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Carnarvan Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily

tion of readily consenting, the King
bited. nominated this his new born
Son, and afterwards created
Birth he him Prince of *Wales*, and be-
Prince, stowed on him all the Lands,
n to no Honours, and Revenues be-
Title of longing to the said Principa-
nt and lity.

Edward The Prince hath ever since
for the been stiled Prince of *Wales*,
me un- Duke of *Aquitaine* and *Corn-*
e yoke wall, and Earl of *Chester* and
fo or *Flint*, which Earldomes are al-
s deli- wayes conferred upon him by
in Ca- his Patent, since the Union of
, and *England* and *Scotland* his Title
Welsh, hath been *Magna Britannia*
Subject *Princeps*, but more ordinarily
r own the Prince of *Wales*. As El-
ak one dest Son to the King of *Scot-*
gainst land he is Duke of *Rothsay* and
so just Seneschal of *Scotland* from his
they Birth.

The

The King of *Englands* Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was alwayes stiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Arms.

Antiently the Princes of *Wales* whilest they were Sovereigns bare *quarterly Gules* and Or 4 *Lyons passant gardant counterchanged*.

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of the King only by addition of a *Label* of three points, and the *Device* of the Prince is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which in the German or old Saxon Tongue is *I serve*, alluding perhaps to that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilest his Father liveth differeth not from a*
 Ser-

Servant. This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy* by *John* King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the French, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the *Vulgar* called the Princes Arms.

The Prince by our Law is *Dignity*. reputed as the same Person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of *Henry 8.* *Corruscat enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *radiis Regis Patris sui & censetur una persona cum ipso.* And the Civilians say the Kings Eldest Son may be stiled a King.

He hath certain Priviledges *Priviledges.* above other Persons.

To

166 The present State

To *imagine* the death of the Prince, to *violate* the Wife of the Prince is made High Treason.

Hath heretofore had privilege of having a *Purveyor* and taking *Purveyance*, as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince at the Age of 15 is due a certain *Aid* of Monneys from all the Kings Tenants and all that hold of him in *Capite*, by *Knight Service*, and *Free Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in nature is a distinct person from the King, so in Law also in some cases, He is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the
same

same respect to the King as other Subjects do.

The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that Dutchy have been aliened; are especially out of the *Tinne Mines in Cornwall*, which with all other profits of that Dutchy amount yearly to the summe of Revenues

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* surveyed 200 years ago was above 4680 *l.* yearly, a rich Estate according to the value of Money in those dayes.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging

longing to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

Cadets.

The *Cadets* or younger Sons of *England*, are created not born Dukes or Earls of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages* as in *France*, but onely what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the Kings Sons are *Conseilii nati*, by Birth-right Counsellors of *State*, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which have an Aid or certain

tain rate of Money paid by every Tenant in Capite, Knight Service, and Soccage, towards her Dowry or Marriage Portion.

To all the Kings Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*, All Subjects are to be *uncovered* in their presence, to *kneel* when they are admitted to *kiss* their hands, and at Table they are (*out of the Kings Presence*) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, as in Case of other Subjects.

The *Natural* or *Illegitimate* Sons and Daughters of the King after they are acknowledged
I ledged.

ledged by the King take precedence of all the Nobles under those of the Blood Royal.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them, and for Arms the Arms of *England* with a Bend Sinister border Gobionnee, or some other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth amongst others had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond* Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England, Ireland, and Aquitaine*.

Of

of England.

171



O F
THE PRESENT
KING
O F
ENGLAND.

THe King now raigning ^{NAME,}
is *CHARLES* the
Second of that Name.
His Name of Baptisme *Charles*
in the German Tongue signi-
fies one of a Masculine strength
or vertue.

1 2

The

Surname.

The Royal and also the most princely and antient Families of *Europe* at this day have properly no *Surnames*, for neither is *Burbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*; nor *Theodore* or *Tuder* for his 5 immediate Ancestors in *England*, nor *Plantagenet* for 11 Generations before, as some vainly think; for although *Geffery* Duke of *Anjou* was surnamed *Plantagenet* from a *Broom Stalk* commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son *H. 2.* King of *England* was surnamed *Fitz-empresse*, and his Son *Richard Cœur de Lion*: So Owen Grandfather to King *Henry 7.*

was

was ap *Meredith* , and he ap *Theodore* , pronounc'd *Tyder* ; Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambrobri- tans*. So *Walter* Father to *Robert* King of *Scotland* , from whom our present King is de- scended , was only by Office *Grand Seneschal* or *High Stew- ard* , or *Stuart* of *Scotland* , though of later times by a long vulgar error it hath so prevail- ed, that they are accounted Sur- names of many Families de- scended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stede- ward* , that is in Latine *Locum- tenens* , in French *Lieu-tenant* ; because the Lord High Stew- ard was *Regis Locum tenens* , a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei Locum tenens* , Gods

Stuart or Lieutenant or Vicegerent upon Earth.

Genealogy.

The King now reigning is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr and the Princess *Henretta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks he hath in his Veins all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentrated.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scottish* Kings and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* King the 139th Monarch, from the *Scottish* in a continued Succession for almost 2000 years the 109th, from the *Saxon* the 46th, and from the first of the
Nor-

Norman Line the 26th King.
So that for Royal Extraction
and long Line of just Descent,
his Majesty now reigning ex-
cells all the Monarchs of all
the Christian, if not of the
whole, World.

Is the first Prince of *Great
Britain* so born, and hath in pos-
session larger Dominions than
any of his Ancestors.

He was born the 29th of May Birth.
1630. at the Royal Palace of *St.
James*, over which House the
same day at Noon was by
thousands seen a star, and soon
after the Sun suffered an E-
clipse, a sad presage as some
then divined that this Princes
Power should for some time
be eclipsed; and some subject

176 The present State

signified by a star, should have extraordinary splendor.

Baptisme

Was christened the 27th *June* following by the then Bishop of *London* Doctor *Land*.

Had for Godfathers his two Uncles *Lewis* the 13th King of *France*, and *Frederick* Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohemia*, represented by the Duke of *Richmond* and Marquiss *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Grandmother, then Queen Mother of *France*, represented by the Dutchesse of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess *Mary* Countess of *Dorset*, Wife to *Edward* Earl of *Dorset*. In *May* 1638 he was first knighted, and imme-

immediately after he was made Knight of the Garter, and installed at *Windsor*.

About this time by Order, Court. not Creation, he was first called Prince of *Wales*, and had all the profits of that Principality, and divers other lands annexed, and Earldom of *Chester* granted unto him, and held his Court apart from the King.

At the Age of Eight he had Education. for Governour the Earl, afterwards Marquis, and now Duke of *Newcastle*, and for Tutor or Preceptor Doctor *Duppa*, then Dean of *Christchurch*, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

178 The present State

At the Age of 12 was with the King his Father at the *Battel* of *Edge-hill*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquiss of *Hertford*.

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army in the West of *England*.

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna*, since deceased.

Two years after was from *Cornwall* transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Fersey*, and thence to his Royal Mother to *St. Germain's* near *Paris*.

In 1648 was at *Sea* with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father,
then

then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his rebellious Subjects. Not many moneths after, upon the sad News of the horrid *Murther* of his Royal Father, he was in *Holland* first saluted *King*, and soon after proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of Age.

At the Age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, *June* 1650, and in *January* following was crowned at *Scoon*.

The 3d of *September* 1651 fought the *Battel* of *Worcester*, whence after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandering in disguise about *England* for six weeks, he was at length transported from a Creek near *Shorham* in *Sussex* to *Fecam* near

Havre

Havre de Grace in *France* ; in which Kingdom , with his Royal Brothers , and divers English Nobility , Clergy and Gentry, he was for some years received and treated as King of *England*, and by his mediations and interest with the Prince of *Conde* and Duke of *Lorraine* , then in the Head of two great and mighty Armies against the *French* King , quenched the then newly kindled fires of a great and universal rebellion against him , much resembling that of *England* ; and was a means of recalling the then fled and banished Cardinal *Mazarine* : After which in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain* , &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercises most befitting a Prince,

in

in soliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*; until the year 1660, at which time being at *Brussells* within the *Spanish Territories*, and perceiving a general inclination and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the moneth of *April*, and thence in *May* to the *Hague*; from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment and an humble Invitation by English Commissioners sent from the then Convention at *westminster*, he embarkt at *Schevling* the 23th of *May* 1660, and with a gallant English Fleet and a gentle gale
of

of Wind , landed the 25th at *Dover* , and on the 29th following , being his Birth-day , and then just 30 years of Age, he entred into *London* , and was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy and Acclamations and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed on so short a warning.

On the first of *June* following His Majesty sat in *Parliament* , and on the 22th of *April* 1661 rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster* ; on the next day, being *St. Georges*, was crowned with great Ceremony.

Marriage.

On the 28th of *May* following declared to his Parliament his Resolution to marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal* , who accordingly

dingly in *May* 1662 , being landed at *Portsmouth* was there espoused to the King by the then Bishop of *London* , now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Of the present Queen of England.

DONNA CATHERINA Infanta of Portugal being Queen Consort of *England* , and the Second Person in the Kingdom , was Daughter of Don *Juan* the Fourth of that Name, King of *Portugal* , descended from our English *John* of Gaunt , Duke of *Lancaster* and King of *Castile* , and *Jean* Fourth Son of *Edward* the third King of *England*

England, and of *Donna Lucia* Daughter of *Don Guzman el bueno* a Spaniard, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde* and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom *St. Lewis* King of *France* her Father relinquish't his Right and Title to *Spain*, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, eldest Daughter and Heir of *Alphonso* the Spanish King.

She was born the 14th of *November 1638* at *Villa Vicoça* in *Portugal*, she was baptized *Catherina*, signifying in Greek *Pure*, her Father being then Duke of *Braganza* (though right Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the most potent Subject in *Europe*, for a third part of *Portugal* was then holden of

of him in Vassallage ; and is
only Sister at present of Don
Alphonso the Sixth of that
Name, and 23th King of Por-
tugal, born 1643.

Hath one Brother more 'cal-
led Don Pedro, born 1648.

Had another Brother called
Don Theodosio, the eldest Son of
that King, who was the most
gallant and hopeful Prince of
all Europe, but died 1653,
aged but 18 years, yet his life
thought worthy to be written
by divers grave Authors of Por-
tugal.

Having been most carefully
and piously educated by her
Mother, and at the age of 22
desired in Marriage by King
CHARLES the Second, and
the Marriage not long after
concluded (by the Negotiation
of

of Don *Francisco de Melo Conde de Ponte Marquis de Sande* and then Extraordinary Ambassador of the King of *Portugal* and solemnized at *Lisbon*. She embarkt for *England* upon the 23th of *April* 1662, being the Festival of *St. George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England* and was safely by the Earl of *Sandwich* conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth* where the King first met her, and was remarried.

On the 23th of *August* 1662 her Majesty coming by water from *Hampton Court*, was with great Pomp and Magnificence first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas* or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about Three hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*; together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*, and the Isle of *Bombaim* neer *Goa* in the *East Indies*, with a Priviledge that any Subjects of the King of *England* may trade freely in the *East* and *West Indies* Plantations belonging to the *Portugueses*.

Her Majesties *Foynture* by the Articles of Marriage is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling per Annum*, and the King out of his great affection toward her, hath as an addition settled upon her 10000 *l. per Annum* more.

The

Arms.

The Queens Arms as Daughter of Portugal, is *Argent 5 Scutcheons Azure cross wise, each Scutcheon charged with 5 Plates or Besants Argent Saltier-wise, with a Point Sable, the Border Gules, charged with 7 Castles Or.* This Coat was first worn by the Kings of Portugal, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by the first King of Portugal Don Alphonso against 5 Kings of the Moors, before which Battel appeared *Christ crucified* in the air, and a Voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great, In hoc signo vinces*: before which time the Portugal Arms were *Argent a Cross Azure.*

Queen CATHERINE is a Personage of such rare perfections

fections of Mind and Body, of
such eminent Piety, Modesty,
and other Vertues, that the
English Nation may yet pro-
mise all the happiness they are
capable of from a Succession
of Princes to govern them to
the end of the World.

*Of the Queen-Mo-
ther.*

THE Third Person in the
Kingdom is the *Queen-
Mother, or Dowager, Henretta
Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter
to the Great King Henry the
Fourth, Sister to the *Just
King Lewis the Eleventh*, Wife
to the *Pious Martyr King
Charles*

The present State

Charles the First, Mother to our *Gracious* Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the present *Puissant* King *Lewis* the 14th.

She was born the 19th of *November* 1609, married first at *Nostre Dame* in *Paris* by Proxy 1625, and shortly after in the moneth of *June* arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles* the First. In the year 1629. was delivered of her First born, a Son that died shortly after in 1630 of her Second, our present Sovereign, whom God long preserve; in 1631. of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orenge*, a Lady of admirable Vertues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored 6 or 7 moneths before

fore her death. In 1633 of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of York. In 1635 of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Vertues, died for grief soon after the murther of her father. In 1636 of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young. In the year 1640 of her Seventh Child *Henry* of *Orland*, designed Duke of *Glocester*, who living till above 20, being most excellently accomplished in all Princely Endowments, died four moneths after the Restauration of the King. In the year 1644 of her Eighth, the Lady *Henretta*, now Dutches of *Orleans*.

In the year 1641 her Majesty fore-seeing the ensuing storm of *Rebellion*, and seeing the ground-

groundless *Odium* raised already against her self, timely withdrew her self with her eldest Daughter (then newly married to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, into *Holland*, whence in 1643 after a most furious storm and barbarous fierce pursuit of the English Rebels at Sea, she landed at *Burlington* Bay with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and soon after with a considerable Army met the King at *Edgehill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In *April* 1644 marching with competent forces from *Oxford* towards *Exeter*, at *Abington* took her last farewell of the King, whom she never saw again.

In *July* following embarkt at *Pendennis* Castle, she sailed into

into *France*, where entertained at the Charges of her Nephew the present King of *France*, she passed a *solitary retired* life until the moneth of *October* 1660. when upon the Restauration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, she came to *London*, and having settled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henretta* into *France*, to see her espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the moneth of *July* 1662 being returned into *England*, she settled her Court at *Somerset-House*, where she continued till *May* 1665, then crossed the Seas again, and hath ever since continued in *France* her Native Countrey.

K

She

She needeth no other Character then what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that inimitable Book compiled by him that knew her best.

*Of the present Princes
and Princesses of
the Blood Royal of
England.*

THe First Prince of the Blood (in *France* called *Monsieur sans queue*) is the Most Illustrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the *Martyr*, and only Brother to the present King our Sovereign.

He

He was born *Octob. 14. 1633*, and forth-with proclaimed at the Court Gates Duke of *York*; the 24th of the same moneth was baptized, and afterward committed to the Government of the then *Countess of Dorset*.

The 27th of *July 1643* at *Oxford* was created by *Letters Patents* Duke of *York* (though called so by special command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being Second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York* with the preceding Solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the *Robes of*

State put upon him, the *Cap of State* on his Head, and the *Golden Rod* into his Hand, the Prime Nobility and Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the Surrender of *Oxford* his Royal Highness was in 1646 conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing disloyal part of the two Houses of Parliament, and committed with his Brother *Glocester* and Sister *Elizabeth* to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In 1648 aged about 15, was by *Colonel Bampfild* conveyed in a disguise or habit of a Girl beyond Sea, first to his Sister the Princess Royal of *Orenge* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the Religion of the Church

Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the Age of 20 in *France* he went into the *Campagne*, and served with much Gallantry under that great Commander the Protestant *Mareschal de Turenne* for the *French King* against the *Spanish* forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the *French King* and *Cromwell* in 1655, being obliged with all his retinue to leave the *French Dominions*, and invited into *Flanders* by *Don Juan of Austria*, he there served under him against the *French King*, then leagued with the *English Rebels* against *Spain*; where his *Magnanimity and Dexterity* in

198 The present State

Martial Affairs (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the year 1660 came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord *High Admiral* in the year 1665, in the War against the *United States of the Netherlands*, commanded in person the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where with incomparable valour and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch Fleet* commanded by *Admiral Opdam*, who perisht with his own and many more Ships in that Fight.

He married *Anne* the eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, by whom

whom he hath had a numerous issue, whereof are living, first the Lady *Mary*, born 30 April 1662, whose Godfather was *Prince Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutchesse of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Secondly, the Lady *Anne* born in Febr. 1664, whose Godfather was *Gilbert Lord Archbishop of Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister and the Dutchesse of *Monmouth*. She is lately for her health transported into *France*. Thirdly, 15 Sept. 1667 was born *Edgar*, lately created *Duke of Cambridge* by *Letters Patents* under the Great Seal of *England*, whose Godfathers were the *Duke of Albemarle* and the *Marquis of Worcester*, his Godmother the Countess of *Suffolk*.

The present State

The Titles of his Royal Highness are *Duke of York and Albany*, *Earl of Ulster*, *Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland, and all Foreign Plantations*, *Constable of Dover Castle*, *Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports*, *Governour of Portsmouth*, &c.

Of the Prince of Orenge.

NEXT to the Duke of York and his Issue is *William of Nassau Prince of Orenge*, only Issue of the lately deceased Princess Royal *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641 to *William*

of England.

201

William of Nassau, Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Land and by Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born 9 dayes after his Fathers death on the 14th *Novemb. 1650*, had for God-fathers the Lords *States General* of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His *Governess* was the Lady *Stanhop*, then wife to the *Heer van Hemvliet*.

At 8 years of age was sent to the *University* of *Leyden*.

His Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military Advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

K 5

He

The present State

He is a Prince in whom the high and princely qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

Of the Princess Henretta.

THe next Heir (after the fore-named) to the English Crown, is the *Princess Henretta*, only Sister living to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16th of *June* 1644 at *Exeter* during the heat of the late Rebellion, after the surrender of *Exeter* conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646 to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*,

was there educated as became her high Birth and Quality, but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the *Queen her Mother at Paris*, embraced the *Romish Religion*.

At the age of 16 years came with the *Queen Mother into England*, and 6 moneths after returning into *France*, was married to the only Brother of the *French King the Illustrious Prince Philip then Duke of Anjou*, till the death of his Uncle, and now *Duke of Orleans*, whose *Revenue is 1100000 Livres Tournois*, besides his *Appanage*, not yet settled.

Her Portion was 40000 l. *Sterling*, her Joynture to be the same with the present *Dutchess Dowager of Orleans*.

This

The present State

This Princess hath issue one Daughter, if she hath a Son, the French King allows him 50000 *Crowns* yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present Duke *reverts* to the Crown.

Of the Prince Elector Palatine.

Here being left alive no more of the Off-spring of King *Charles* the First, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England* are the Issue and Descendants of *Elizabeth* late Queen of *Bohemia*, only Sister to the said King, who was married to *Frederick* Prince *Palatine*

latine of the *Rhine*, afterwards
 stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose
 eldest Son living is *Charles Lo-*
dowick Prince *Elect*or *Palatine*
 of the *Rhine*, commonly called
 the *Palsgrave*, from the High
 Dutch *Pfaltzgraff*, *Palatii Co-*
mes, was born the the 22th
December 1617 at *Heydelberg*,
 and afterwards in *Holland* at
 the *Hague*, and at the *Univerſity*
 of *Leyden*, was educated in a
 Princely manner. At the age
 of 18 years came into *England*,
 was created *Knight* of the *Gar-*
ter, about two years after
 fought a *Battel* in *Westphalia*.
 In the year 1637 passing *incog-*
nito thorow *France* to take
 possession of *Brisach* upon the
Rhine, which the Duke *Saxon*
Weymar intended to deliver up
 unto him, together with the
 Com-

Command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted *Cardinal Richlieu* discovered at *Monlins*, and thence sent back Prisoner to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after 23 weeks imprisonment he was by the mediation of the King of *England* set at liberty.

In the year 1643 he came again into *England*, and with the Kings *secret consent* (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels possess the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, until the Murder of the said King and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinat*, according to the

the famous *Treaty* at *Munster*, for which he was constrained to quit all his right to the *Upper Palatinat*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that *Treaty*, and this Prince his Nephew would have had the greatest advantages there.

In 1650 he espoused the Lady *Charlotte*, Daughter to the *Landgrave* of *Hessen*, by which Lady he hath one Son named *Charles*, aged about 16, and one Daughter aged about 14.

of

Of Prince Rupert.

NExt to the Issue of the Prince Elector Palatin is Prince Rupert, born at Prague 27 Novemb. 1619, not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatin Family* was for almost 30 years dispossessd of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age he marcht with the then Prince of *Orenge* to the Siege of *Rhineberg*; afterwards in *England* was created *Knight* of the *Garter*.

At

At the age of 18 he commanded a *Regiment* of Horse in the German Wars, and in a Battel being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he continued a prisoner above three years.

In 1642 returning into *England*, and made General of the Horse to the King, fights and defeats Collonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels Horse at *Edge-hill*, took *Cirencester*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, raised the long Siege before *Latham House*, fought the great Battel at *Marston Moor*; was created *Earl of Holderness*, and *Duke of Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords*. Finally, the Kings forces at
land

land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterward made *Admiral* of such Ships of War as submitted to King *Charles* the Second, to whom after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful preservations, he returned to *Paris* 1652, where and in *Germany*, sometimes at the *Emperours Court*, and sometimes at *Heydelberg*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises till the Restauration of his Majesty now reigning; after which returning into *England*, was made a *Privy Counsellour* in 1662, and in 1666 being joyned *Admiral* with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his *Squadron*, in such a bold resolute way that he put the

of England.

211

the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a *Pension* from his Majesty of 4000 *l. per Annum*.

After Prince *Rupert* the next Heirs to the Crown of England are 3 *French Ladies*, Daughters of Prince *Edward* lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow the Princess Dowager Mother to the said three Ladies is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Coheir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

After these is the Princess *Elizabeth* eldest Sister living to the

The present State

the Prince *Electoꝛ Palatin*, born
26 Decemb. 1618. unmarried
and living in *Germany*.

The next is another Sister,
called the Princess *Louisa*,
bred up at the *Hague* with the
Queen her Mother in the *Reli-*
gion of the Church of *England*,
at length embracing the *Romish*
Religion, is now Lady *Abbes*
of *Maubuisson* at *Ponthoise*, not
far from *Paris*.

Last of all is the Princess
Sophia, youngest Daughter to
the Queen of *Bohemia*, born
at the *Hague* 1630. and in
1659 wedded to *John* Duke
of *Lunenburg*, and Free Prince
of *Germany*, Heir to the
Dutchy of *Brunswick*, by whom
she hath Sons and Daughters.

Of

Of these three Princesses it is said, that the first is the most *learned*, the second the greatest *Artist*, and the last one of the most *accomplisht* Ladies in *Europe*.

Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

NExt to the King and Princes of the Blood are reckoned the *Great Officers* of the *Crown*; whereof there are Eight, *viz.* the Lord *High Chancellour*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *High Admiral*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the Earl
Mar-

214 The present State

Marshal, and the Lord High *Steward* for the time being.

Lord
Chancel-
lour.

First, the Lord High Chan-
cellour, *Summus Cancellarius*,
so called, because all *Patents*,
Commissions, *Warrants*, coming
from the King, and perused by
him, are *signed* if well, or *can-
celled*, if amiss.

Dignity.

He is after the King and
Princes of the Blood in *Civil
Affairs*, the highest Person in
the Kingdom, as the *Archbishop
of Canterbury* is in *Ecclesiastical
Affairs*.

Office.

His Office is to keep the
Kings Great Seal, to judge not
according to the *Common Law*,
as other Civil Courts do, but to
moderate the rigour of the
Law,

Law, and to judge according to
Equity, Conscience, or Reason.

His *Oath* is to do right to all *Oath.*
manner of People poor and rich,
after the Laws and Customs of
the Realm, and truly counsel
the King, to keep secret the
Kings Counsel, nor suffer so
far as he may that the Rights
of the Crown be diminisht,
&c.

From the time of *Henry 2.*
the Chancellours of *England*
have been ordinarily made of
Bishops or other *Clergy-men*
learned in the Civil Laws, till
Henry 8. made Chancellour one
Richard Rich a *Common Law-*
yer, from whom is descended
the present Earl of *Warwick*
and the Earl of *Holland*; since
which time there have been
some

some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France* *durante vita*, but here is *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Salary.

The Salary from the King is 848 *l. per Annum*, and when the Star-Chamber was up, 200 *l. per Annum* more for his Attendance there.

The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper (who differ only in Name), is created *per traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per dominum Regem*, and by taking his Oath.

The Great Seal being lately taken from *Edward Earl of Clarendon* Lord Chancellour, was by his Majesties great favour bestowed upon Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, with the Title of Lord

Lord Keeper of the Great Seal
of *England*.

The next *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord High *Treasurer* of *England*, who receives this high Office by delivery of a *White Staffe* to him by the King, and holds it *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Lord
Treasurer

Antiently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the *Golden Keys* of the *Treasury*.

His *Oath* is little different from that of the Lord Chancellor.

Oath.

He is *Præfectus Aerarii*, a *Lord* by his *Office*, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings *Revenue* kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the *check* of all the *Officers* any way employed in collecting *Imposts*,
L. *Customs*,

Office.

Customs, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the *Crown*. He hath the gift of all *Customers*, *Controllers*, and *Searchers* in all the *Ports* of *England*.

He hath the nomination of the *Escheators* in every *County*, and in some *Cases* by *Statute* is to appoint a *Measurer* for the length and breadth of *Clothes*.

He with others joyned in *Commission* with him or without, letteth *Leases* of all the *Lands* belonging to the *Crown*. He giveth *Warrants* to certain *Persons* of *Quality* to have their *Wine Custom* free.

The *Annual Salary* of the *Lord High Treasurer* is in all 383 *li.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* per *Annum*. Since the decease of *Thomas Wriothesly*

Wriothesly last Earl of *Southampton*, and last Lord High Treasurer of *England*, this Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to five eminent Persons, viz. the Duke of *Albemarle*, Lord *Ashley*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, Sir *Will. Coventry*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

The Third Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord Privy Seal, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all Charters and Grants of the King, and Pardons signed by the King, before they come to the Great Seal of *England*; also divers other matters of less Concernment, as for payments of money, &c. which do not pass the Great Seal.

L 2

He

The present State

He is by his Place of the Kings *Privy Council*, and Chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of Privy Counsellour, takes a particular Oath as Lord Privy Seal.

His Salary is

Dignity.

His Place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President* of the *Kings Council*.

It is an Office of great Trust and Skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the Kings *Privy Signet*; nor with Warrant, if it be against Law or Custom, until that the King be first acquainted.

This great Officer is mentioned in the Statutes of 2 *Rich. 2.* and then ranked amongst the Chief Persons of the Realm.

And

of England.

221

And is at present enjoyed by
John Lord Robarts, Baron Robarts of Truro.

The Fourth *Great Officer* of *Admiral.*
the Crown is the *Lord High Admiral of England*, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick* and $\alpha\lambda\iota\omicron\varsigma$ in the *Greek*, that is *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of compounds were much in request and introduced into *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard* or King *Edward I.* L 3 The

The present State

The Patent of the Lord Admiral did anciently run thus, *Anglia, Hibernia, & Aquitania, Magnus Admirallus*, but at present thus, *Anglia & Hibernia ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villa Castellæ, & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandia, Gasconia, & Aquitania, Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum Regnerum.*

Office.

To the Lord High Admiral of England is by the King intrusted the management of all *Marine Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate to whom is committed the Government of the *Kings Navy*, with Power of decision in all *Causes Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Crimi-*

Criminal; of all things done upon or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the Sea Coasts in all Ports and Havens, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next toward the Sea.

The Lord Admiral hath the power to commissionate a Vice-Admiral, a Reer Admiral, and all Sea Captains, also Deputies for particular Coasts, Caravens to view dead bodies found on the Sea Coasts or at Sea, Commissioners or Judges for exercising Justice in the Court of Admiralty, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a power to bestow Knighthood to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs by Law and Custom all

L 4 penal

The present State

penalties and amercements of all Transgressors at Sea, on the Sea Shore, in Ports, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea; also the Goods of *Pyrats, Felons, or Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or *horned*. Moreover all *Waifs, Stray Goods, Wrecks* of Sea, *Deodands*, a share of all lawful *Prizes, Lagon, Fetsion, and Flotson*, as the Mariners term them; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floating on the Sea, and Goods cast by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the Sea: All great Fishes, as *Sea Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales and Sturgeons*.

This

This *High Dignity* is at present enjoyed by the Kings only Brother the Illustrious Prince *James Duke of York*.

The Fifth *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *Great Chamberlain* of *England*, an Officer of great *Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the Kings Court, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* and *Bishop* when they do their *Homage* or *Fealty* to the King, and from all *Peers* of the Realm at their *Creation*, or doing the *Homage* or *Fealty*, and at the *Coronation* of any King to have 40 Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own *Robes*, and on the *Coronation* day before the King riseth to bring him his *Shirt*, *Coyse*,
L 5 *Wearing*

The present State

Wearing Clothes, and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his *Bed* and all *Furniture* of his *Bed-Chamber* for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the Coronation the *Coyse*, *Gloves*, and *Linnen* to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabberd*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to *undress* and *attire* the King with his *Robes Royal*, and to *serve* the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *water* to wash his hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towells* for his Fees, &c.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Hen. I.* by

an *Estate Tayle* or *Inheritance*, but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate* of *Inheritance* from a Daughter or Heir General claimed and controverted.

The Sixth Great Officer is *Constable* the Lord *High Constable* of *England*, so called some think from the Saxon *Cuning*, by contraction King and Stable, *quasi Regis columen*, for it was antiently written *Cuningstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was antiently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bohun* Duke of *Buckingham* 1521 the last *High Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But

The present State

But since upon occasion of Coronations (as at that of King *Charles 2.* was made the present Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Trials by Combat (as at that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsay* 1631, was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is created *pro hac vice* a Lord *High Constable*. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal* , with whom he sits *Judge* in the *Marshals Court* , and takes place of the *Earl Marshal*.

*Earl
Marshal.*

The Seventh Great Officer of the Crown is the *Earl Marshal* of *England*, so called from *Mare* in the old Saxon (*i. e.*) Horses , and *Schal Praefectus*. He is an Earl some say by his Office,

office, whereby he taketh as the Constable doth, Cognisance of all matters of *war* and *Arms*, determineth *Contracts* touching Deeds of Arms *out of the Realm* upon Land, and matters concerning *Wars* within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*.

This Office is of great Antiquity in *England*, and antiently of great Power.

The last Earl Marshal was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652, his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and he enjoying that Office onely for the Term of their lives by the Kings Letters Patents.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now reigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity only was made *Earl Marshal*. The

High
Steward.

The Eighth and last Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord High Steward of England, *quasi Stedeward Locum tenens* the Kings Lieftenant, in Lawyers Latin *Seneschallus* of Sen, in Saxon, *Justice*, and Schals Governour or Officer.

His Power antiently in Civil Matters was next to the King, and was so transcendent, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject, for his Office was *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem* (as an antient Record speaks) *totum Regnum Anglia & omnes ministros Legum infra idem regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office was *Henry of Bullinbrook* (Son and Heir to the great Duke of *Lancaster John of Gaunt*, afterwards King of *England*;) since which time they have been made only *hac vice*, to officiate at a Coronation, by vertue of which Office he sitteth judicially and keepeth his Court in the Kings Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure or otherwise, claim to do Services at the New Kings Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the Coronation of King *Charles the Second*, the *Duke of Ormond* was made

made for that occasion Lord *High Steward of England*, and (marching immediately before the King) bore in his hands *St. Edwards Crown* : Or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widdows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to judge and give Sentence, as the antient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth : During such Tryal he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace my Lord High Steward of England*. His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem & consuetudinem Anglia*. He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land

Land to assist him. Is *not sworn*, nor the Lords who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship he bears a *White Staffe* in his Hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

Of the Kings Court.

THe Court of the King of *England* is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, consisting of *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil*, and *Military* Persons and Government.

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court there

The present State

there is first a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as Dean acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferior Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Doménica*, the *Demean* Chappel, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, viz. a *Subdean* or *Præcentor*
Capel-

Capella, 32 Gentlemen of the Chappel, whereof 12 are *Priests*, and one of them is *Confessor* to the Kings Household, whose Office is to read Prayers every Morning to the Family, to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience or Point of Religion, &c.

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called *Clerks* of the Chappel, are with the afore-said Priests to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in *Praying*, *Singing*, &c. One of these being well skilled in *Musick*, is chosen *Master of the Children*, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules
and

The present State

and Art of Musick for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be *Organists*, to whom are joyned upon *Sundays*, *Collar* dayes, and other *Holy-dayes*, the *Saickbuts* and *Cornets* belonging to the Kings Private Musick, to make the Chappel Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a *Sergeant*, 2 *Yeomen*; and a *Groom* of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel *thrice* every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great *Decency*, *Order*, and *Devotion*, and should be a *Pattern* to all other

ther Churches and Chappels
of *England*.

Twelve dayes in the year,
being high and principal Festi-
vals, His Majesty after Divine
Service, attended with his prin-
cipal Nobility, adorned with
their *Collars of Esses*, in a grave
solemn manner at the *Altar of-*
*f*fers a sum of *Gold* to God, in
signum specialis dominii, that
by his Grace he is King, and
holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the
Holy Altar by the King and
the Queen, did antiently be-
long to the disposal of the
Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if
his Grace were present, where-
soever the Court was, but now
to the Dean of the Chappel.

Those 12 dayes are first
Christmass, *Easter*, *Whitsun-*
day

day, and *All Saints*, called *Houſhold-dayes*, upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offered, is delivered to the King by the *Lord Steward* or ſome other of the *Principal Officers*: then *New-years-day* and *Twelf-day*, upon the later of which *Gold*, *Frankincenſe*, and *Myrrhe*, in ſeveral Purſes are offered by the King: Laſtly, *Candlemas*, *Anuntiation*, *Aſcention*, *Trinity Sunday*, *St. Fohn Baptiſt*, and *Michaelmaſs day*, when only *Gold* is offered. Upon *Chriſtmaſs*, *Eaſter*, and *Whitſunday*, His Maſteſty uſually receives the *Holy Sacrament*, none but two or three of the *Principal Biſhops* communicating with Him.

The King hath alſo (beſides many *Extraordinary*) 48 *Chap-lains*

lains in *Ordinary*, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof 4 every Moneth wait at Court to preach in the Chappel on Sundayes and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on Sundayes before the Household, to read Divine Service before the King out of Chappel daily twice in the Kings Private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table, in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In time of *Lent*, according to antient laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in Lent only, and that in the Afternoon, in the Open Court, and then only by

The present State

by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebends: Our Ancestors judging that time enough and those persons only fit to teach such an Auditory their duty to God and Man. Antiently also the Lent Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ashwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the *Dean* of the Chappel to preach, and on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent *Chaplains*, and every Friday the *Dean* of some Cathedral or Collegiat Church, and on the last *Friday*, called *Good Friday*, is alwayes to preach the *Dean* of *Westminster*; and on every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* preacheth, and on the last
Sunday

Sunday of Lent, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to preach an *Arch-bishop*, and upon *Easter day* the Lord *High Almoner*, who is usually some principal Bishop, that disposeth of the Kings *Almes*, and for that use receiveth (besides other moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands & Bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed.

In *France* the *Grand Aumosnier* is principal of all the *Ecclésiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel, he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all *Hospitals*, the Charge for delivering Prisoners pardoned by the King at his coming to the Crown, or at his Corona-

M

tion

The present State

tion or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner there is a *Subalmoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a *Clerk* of the Closet or *Confessor* to His Majesty, who is commonly some reverend discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose *Office* is to attend at the Kings right hand during Divine Service, to resolve all doubts concerning spiritual matters, &c.

The present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor *Herbert Crofts* Bishop of *Hereford*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly and a Table, his Subdean is Doctor *Fones*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly.

The

The Fee of each Priest and Clerk of the Chappel is 70 l. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Doctor Blandford Bishop of Oxford, hath no Fee.

The Lord High Almoner is Doctor Henchman Bishop of London, hath no Fee: his Sub-Almoner is Doctor Perinches, whose Fee is 6 l. 6 s. 10 d.

Of the Civil Government of His Majesties Household.

FOR the Civil Government of the Kings Court, the Chief Officer is the Lord Steward, *quasi Stede ward Locum tenens*, called also in the time of Henry 8. the Great Master of

The present State

the Kings Household after the French Mode, but *Primo Maria*, and ever since called the Lord Steward of the Kings Household.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable. &c.

He judgeth of all disorders committed in the Court, or within the *Verge*, which is every way within 12 miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (only *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high esteem of the dignity of the Kings *settled Mansion House*, laid out such a Plot of ground about his House (as a *half-pace* or *Foot-Carpet* spread about the Kings Chair of *Estate* that

that ought to be more cleared and void than other places) to be subject to a special exempted jurisdiction depending on the Kings Person and Great Officers, that so, where the King comes, there should come with him *Peace and Order*, and an *Awfulness* and *Reverence* in mens hearts, besides it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers, and therefore from very antient times the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the Lord Steward with great Ceremony in the nature of a peculiar Kings Bench, and that not only *within* but *without* the Kings Dominions;

for so it is recorded that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France* for stealing *Silver dishes* out of the *House of Edward I.* King of *England*, then at *Paris* (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France* touching the Jurisdiction, and ordered that the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of his *Hou-shold*) was condemned by *Sir Robert Fitz-John* then Steward to the King of *England*, and *hanged* in *St. Germans Fields*.

The Lord Steward is a *White Staffe* Officer, for he in the Kings Presence carrieth a *White Staffe*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Foot-man bare-headed. At the death of the King, over the
Hearse

Hearse made for the Kings Body, he breaketh this *Staffe*, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his *meer grace* doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent Employment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, whose Fee is 100*l.* yearly, and 16 Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, &c.

The next Officer is the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the over-sight of all Officers belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stool; and all above Stairs, who are all sworn by him (or his

his Warrant to the Gentlemen Ushers) to the King. He hath also the over-sight of the Officers of the Wardrobes at all his Majesties Houses, and of the removing Wardr. or of Beds, of the Tents, Revels, Musick, Comedians, Hunting, and of the Messengers, of the Trumpetters, Drummers, of all Handy-Crafts and Artisans retained in the Kings Service. Moreover he hath the over-sight of the Heraldts and Pursivants, and Sergeants at Arms, of all Physicians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, Barbers, &c. To him also belongeth the over-sight of the Chaplains, though himself be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular to the Antient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom

Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiastiques are never under the ordering of Laymen.

The Fee of the Lord Chamberlain of the *Kings House* is 100 l. yearly, and 16 Dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Edward Montague*, Lord *Montague*, and Earl of *Manchester*.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

The Third Great Officer of the *Kings Court* is the *Master of the Horse*, antiently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher Employment

M 5 and

and Power was then given, and this taken from him.

This great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the Kings Stables and Races of Horses, and had heretofore of all the Posts of *England*. He hath also the power over Escuires and Pages, over the Footmen, Grooms, Riders of the Great Horses, Farriers, Smiths, Coach-men, Sadlers, and all other Trades working to the Kings Stables, to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Avenner*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the Charge of all Lands and Revenues appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for Charges of the Stable, and for Litters, Coaches, Sumpter Horses, &c.

Also

Also for the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, &c.

He only hath the *Priviledge* to make use of any Horses, Pages, Foot-men belonging to the Kings Stable.

At any *Solemn Cavalcade* he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Lear Horse of State*.

This great honour is now enjoyed by *George Monk Duke of Albemarle*, in consideration of his unparalleled Services to the King, to his Crown and Dignity at a juncture of time when his Affairs and Friends were in a very desperate condition.

His yearly Fee is 666 l. 16 s. 4 d.

Under

Also

The present State

Under these Three Principal Officers of His Majesties Household are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First under the Lord Steward in the *Compting-House* is the Treasurer of the Household.

Comptroller.

Cofferer.

Master of the Household.

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

One Sergeant.

Two Yeomen.

The Cofferers Clerk.

The Groom.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-House*, because the Accompts for all Expences of the Kings Household are there taken daily
by

by the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Cofferer, the Master of the Household, the two Clerks of the Green Cloth, and the two Clerks Comptrollers, who also there make Provisions for the Household, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well governing of the Servants of the Household.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the Kings *Privy Council*. To this Court, being the *first* and most *ancient* Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the Kings
Court

Court Royal for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the Peace within 12 miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be; and within the Kings House the power of *correcting* all the Servants therein that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green Cloth*, of a Green Cloth whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting House*, bearing *Vert a Key and a Rod Or, a Staffe Argent Saultier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great wisdom and experience thought fit by His Majesty to exercise both these Functions in his Royal House.

The

The *Treasurer* of the Kings House is alwayes of the *Privy Council*, and in absence of the Lord *Steward* hath power with the *Comptroller* and *Steward* of the *Marshalsea* to hear and determine *Treasons*, *Felonies*, and other inferiour Crimes committed *within* the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the Kings Household.

Household Servants within the *Check Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, *no benefit of Clergy* is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also.

His yearly Fee 124 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of 16 Dishes each Meal. He bears a white Staffe, and is at present Sir *Thomas Clifford*. The

256 **The present State**

The *Comptrollers* Office is to controul the Accounts and Reckonings of the *Green Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 12 *s.* 4 *d.* a Table of 16 Dishes each Meal. He bears a white Staffe, and is at present the Lord *Newport*.

The *Cofferer* is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanour and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants below Stairs.

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of 7 Dishes daily, and is now Colonel *Will. Ashburnham*.

The

The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey the Accounts of the House.

His Fee 100 Marks and 7 Dishes daily, enjoyed by Sir *Herbert Price*.

The Two Clerks of the *Green Cloth* are Sir *Henry Wood* and Sir *Stephen Fox*, and the two Clerks Comptrollers Sir *William Boreman* and Sir *Winston Churchill*.

The yearly Fee to each of these four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and between them 2 Tables of 7 Dishes to each Table.

The rest of the Compting-House being less considerable, shall for brevity be past over, and for other Officers below stairs,

stairs, onely their Names and Number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office.

In the Bake-House, A Sergeant, a Clerk, divers Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms and Conducts, in all 17 Persons.

In the Pantry, A Sergeant, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, &c. in all 11.

In the Cellar, A Sergeant, a Gentleman, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages, in all 12.

In the Buttry, A Gentleman, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors, in all 11.

In the Pitcher-House, A Yeoman, Grooms, Page, and Clerk, in all 5 persons.

In

of England.

250

In the Spicery, Three ~~CLERKS~~
and a Grocer.

In the Chandlery, A Serge-
ant, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms,
and a Page, in all 6 persons.

In the Wafery, A Yeoman
and a Groom.

In the Confectionary, A Ser-
geant, 2 Yeomen, a Groom,
and a Page.

In the Ewry, A Sergeant, 1
Gentleman, 2 Yeomen, 1
Groom, and 2 Pages.

In the Landry, A Yeoman,
a Groom, 3 Pages, and a Dra-
per.

In the Kitchen, Six Clerks,
a Master Cook to the King,
a Master Cook to the Hou-
shold, 6 Yeomen, 7 Grooms,
5 Children, in all 26 persons.

In the Larder, A Sergeant,
a Clerk, 3 Yeomen, 3 Grooms,
2 Pages.

In

The present State

*In the Huntary or the Car-
rers Office*, a Sergeant, a
Clerk, Purveyors for Flesh
and Fish, Yeomen, in all 12 per-
sons.

In the Boyling House, a Yeo-
man, 2 Grooms.

In the Poultry, A Sergeant,
a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms,
Purveyors, in all 10 persons.

In the Scalding-House, Yeo-
men, Grooms, and Pages, in
all 6.

In the Pastry, A Sergeant, a
Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and
Children, in all 11 persons.

In the Scullery, A Sergeant,
a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms,
and Pages, in all 12 persons.

In the Wood-Yard, A Serge-
ant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom,
and Pages, in all 8 persons.

Harbingers, 2 Gentlemen, 6
Yeomen.

In

of England.

261

In the Almonry, Sub-Almoner, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms.

Porters at Gate, A Sergeant Sir Edward Bret, 2 Yeomen, 4 Grooms.

Cart-Takers, 6 in number.

Surveyors of the Dresser, 2 persons.

Marshals of the Hall, 4.

Sewers of the Hall, 5.

Waiters of the Hall, 12.

Messenger of the Compting-House, 1.

Bell-Ringer, 1.

Long-Cart-Takers, 4.

Wine-Porters, 8.

Wood-Bearer, 1.

The Cock, 1.

Supernumerary Servants to the last King, viz. In the Poultry 2, in the Almonry 1, and in the Pastry 1.

Be-

22 The present State

Besides the fore-named Officers *below Stairs*, there are also under the said *Lord Steward* all the Officers belonging to the *Queens Kitchen, Cellar, Pantry, &c.* and to the *Kings Privy Kitchen*, and to the *Lords Kitchen*, together with *Children, Scowrs, Turn-broaches, &c.* in all 68.

A List of His Majesties Servants in Ordinary above Stairs.

Gentlemen of the *Bed-Chamber*, whereof the first is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is (according to the signification of

of the word in *Greek*, from whence first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian & French* derive it) *Groom* or *Servant* of the *Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present and put on His Majesties first Garment or Shirt every morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office in general is each one in his turn to wait a Week in every Quarter in the Kings Bed-Chamber, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all Night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole to supply his place.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000 *l*.

Their

The present State

Their Names follow according to their Order.

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the *Stole* and first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber.

George Duke of *Buckingham*.

Charles Duke of *Richmond*.

William Duke of *Newcastle*.

George Duke of *Albemarle*.

James Duke of *Ormond*.

Earl of *Suffolk*.

The Earl of *Newport*.

Earl of *Ossory*.

Earl of *Ogle*.

Lord *Gerrard*.

Lord *Crofts*.

Lord *Lauderdale*.

Lord *Mandevil*.

Mr. *May* Privy Purse.

Sir *George Carteret* Vice-Chamberlain.

George Lord Viscount *Grandison* Captain of the Guard.

Sir

Sir *Edward Griffin* Knight,
Treasurer of the Chamber,

Sir *Fohn Denham* Knight of
the *Bath*, Surveyor to His Ma-
jesty.

*Grooms of the Bed-
Chamber.*

Henry Seymour,
Fohn Ashburnham,
Thomas Elliot,
David Walter,
William Legg,
Sylvius Tytus,
Thomas Killebrew,
Robert Philips,
Edward Progers,
Richard Lane,
Henry Coventry.

} Esquires.

These are not to be above
the degree of Gentlemen,
Their Office is to attend in the
N Kings

The present State

Kings Bed-Chamber to dress
and undress the King in private,
&c.

The yearly Fee to each is
500 l.

Pages of the Bed-Chamber
6 in number, whereof one is
Keeper of his Majesties Closet.

*Gentlemen Usbers of the
Privy-Chamber.*

Sir William Flemming.

Marmaduke Darcy.

Sir Paul Neale.

Sir Robert Stapleton.

These wait one at a time in
the Privy Lodgings.

Gentle-

*Gentlemen of the Privy-
Chamber in Ordinary.*

Sir Edward Griffin.

Sir Francis Cobb.

Sir John Boys.

Sir John Talbot.

Sir Robert Bindlos.

Sir Thomas Sandys, &c. in
number forty eight, all Knights
or Esquires of note.

Their Office is 12 every
Quarter, to wait on the Kings
Person within doors and with-
out, so long as His Majesty is
on foot, and when the King
eats in the Privy Chamber, they
wait at the Table and bring in
his Meat. They wait also at
the reception of Embassadours,
and every Night two of them
lie in the Kings Privy-Cham-
ber.

The present State

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber by the Kings *Commandment* onely, without any written *Commission* is sufficient to arrest any Peer of *England*.

Grooms of the Privy Chamber in Ordinary, in number 6, all Gentlemen of Quality; these (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: whereas the Gentlemen wear alwayes Cloak and Sword.

In the Presence Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in Ordinary are 4, whereof the first hath the Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament is to attend every day the Lords House, and is also Usher of the Honourable Order of the Garter. They are now

Sir

of England.

269

Sir John Ayton,

Sir Edward Carteret,

Richard March,

Sir James Mercer.

Tho. Duppa, Assistant Daily
Waiter.

Their Office is to wait in the Presence Chamber, and to attend next the Kings Person, and after the Lord Chancellor and the Vice-Chamberlain to order all affairs, and to obey these are all Under-Officers above Stairs.

Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters in Ordinary, in number 8; these wait also in the Presence Chamber, and are to give directions to the Grooms and Pages and other under Officers; who are to attend in
N. 3 all

270 **The present State**

all servile Offices next to the Grooms.

The Grooms of the Great Chamber are 12, the Pages of the Presence Chamber 4.

Cup-Bearers in Ordinary.

*James Hallal,
Charles Littleton,
Sir William Fleetwood,
Sir Philip Palmer,
Mr. Ayrskyn.*

Carvers in Ordinary, 4.

Sewers in Ordinary, 4.

Esquires of the Body in Ordinary, 4.

Their Office to guard the Kings Person by Night, to set the Watch and give the Word, and keep good Order in the whole House by Night, as the Lord

Lord Chamberlain and his other Officers are to do by Day.

Groom Porter, Col. offley.

His Office to see the Kings Lodgings furnisht with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing, to furnish Cards, Dice, &c. to decide disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

Sergeants at Arms, 16, all Gentlemen.

Chaplains in Ordinary,
4 for every Moneth,
as followeth :

January.

February.

Dr. Sandcroft,

Dr. Peirce,

Dr. Brideock.

Dr. Shute,

Dr. Fos. Beaumont,

Dr. Duport.

Dr. Colebrand.

Dr. Cradock.

N 4

March.

272 The present State

March.

Dr. Crofts,
Dr. Reeves,
Dr. Brough,
Dr. Bell.

June.

Dr. Wood,
Dr. Carlton,
Dr. Basire,
Dr. Neale.

April.

Dr. Maine.
Dr. Gullston,
Dr. Stillingfleet,
Dr. Creighton.

July.

Dr. Cartwright,
Dr. Castillian,
Dr. Smith,
Dr. John Loyd.

May.

Dr. Fell,
Dr. Sudbury,
Dr. Crey,
Dr. Bathurst.

August.

Dr. Fleetwood,
Dr. Gunning,
Dr. Thorne,
Dr. Offly.

Sep-

September.

Dr. *Pearson*,
Dr. *Bolton*,
Dr. *Perincheif*,
Dr. *Tillotson*.

November.

Dr. *Allestree*,
Dr. *Benson*,
Dr. *Geo. Beaumont*,
Dr. *Will. Loyd*.

October.

Dr. *Ovtram*,
Dr. *Mense*,
Dr. *Tho. Tulley*,
Dr. *Smallwood*.

December.

Dr. *Hodges*,
D. *Hardye*.
Dr. *Ball*,
Dr. *Lamplagh*.

These 48 Chaplains in Ordinary are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebends, and all principal Predicators.

Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary, first 2 Clerks of the Check, then 40 more, in all 42.

N. 5.

Mas

The present State

Musitians in Ordinary, 62.

Trumpeters in Ordinary and
Kettle Drummers are in all
15.

Drummers and Fifes, 7.

Of *Wardrobes* the King hath
(besides the Great Wardrobe
now in the *Savoy*, whereof
Edward Earl of *Sandwich* is
Master) divers standing Ward-
robes at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*,
Hampton-Court, the Tower
of *London*, *Greenwich*, &c.
whereof there are divers Offi-
cers. Lastly, removing Ward-
robes, whereof there is one
Yeoman, 2 Grooms, and 2 Pa-
ges.

Jewel House; Sir *Gilbert*
Talbot Master, and three Under
Officers called Yeoman and
Grooms, Whose

Whose Office is to take
Charge of all Vessels of Gold
or Silver gilt for the King and
Queens Table, of all Plate in
the Tower, of Chains and loose
Jewels, not fixt to any Gar-
ment.

Physitians in Ordinary to
His Majesties Person are.

Sir *Alexander Frazer*,
Sir *John Baber*.
Doctor *Clark*,
Doctor *Hinton*.

Physitians in Ordinary to the
Houshold.
Doctor *Waldron*.

Doctor *Scarborough* for the
Tower of London.

Apo-

276 The present State

Apothecaries, 2, one for the Kings Person and one for the Household.

Chirurgeons, 6.

Barbers, 2.

Printers, 2.

Bookbinder, 1.

Taylers, 2.

Hydrographer, 1.

Stationer, 1.

In the Office of the Tents, Teyles, Hales, and Pavilions, 2 Masters, 4 Yeomen, 1 Groom, 1 Clerk, Comptroller, 1 Clerk of the Tents.

A Master of the Revels, Office to order all things concerning Comedies, &c.

Engraver, Sculptor, 1 in each Office.

In the Office of the Robes, 1 Master, 4 Grooms, a Purveyor,

veyor, Clerk, Tayler, and Page,
and a Dyer.

In the Matter of Ceremonies,
A Master Sir Charles Cotterel,
and one Marshal.

A Master of the Game of
Cock-fighting.

Two Sergeant Skinners.

Three Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy
Lodgings.

Two Gentlemen and one
Yeomen of the Bows.

One Crossbow-Maker, one
Fletcher.

One Mrs Sempstrefs, and one
Laundress.

One Perspective Maker.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hatts.

One Comb-Maker.

One Coffee-Maker.

Shoo-

The present State

Shoo-maker, Joyner, Copier of Pictures, Watch-maker, Cabinet-maker, Lock-Smith, Library-Keeper, Rat-Killer, of each one.

Game of the Bears and Bulls,
1 Master, 1 Sergeant, 1 Yeoman.

Operators for the Teeth, 2.

Coffer-Bearers to the Back-Stairs, 2.

Falconers, Sir Allen Aspley
Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him about London and other places, belonging to the King, in all 33.

Huntsmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary, John Carey
Esquire, Master of the Buck-hounds, and under him a Sergeant and 34 other persons.

Otter-hounds, Smith
Esquire, Master of the Otter-hounds,

hounds, and 4 more under him.

Huntsmen for the Harriers,
Master of the Harriers, Mr.
Elliot and 5 under him.

One Yeoman of the *Leash*.

Watermen 55.

Silkmen 2.

Perfumer, Feather-maker,
Milliner, Mercer, Hosier, Dra-
per, Upholster, Letter-carrier,
Forreign Post, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gar-
dens, Bowling-Greens, Ten-
nis-Courts, Pall-Mall, 10 per-
sons.

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler,
Corn-Cutter, Button-maker,
one of each.

Embossor, Enameler, of each
one.

Armory at the Tower, Master
of the Ordinance now in several
Commissioners, *William Legg*
Lieut.

The present State

Lieutenant of the Ordnance
and Master Armorer, and 17
under Officers.

Heralds, 3 Kings at Arms.

Sir Edward Walker, Garter.

Sir Edward Bish, Clarenceux.

William Dugdale, Norroy.

Also 4 Heralds and 4 Pursuivants.

Comedians, 17 Men and 8 Women Actors.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Scene-Keeper, Coffer-Maker, Wax-Chandler, Mole-Taker, Publick Notary, one of each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowle in *St. James's Park*, 1.

Keeper of the Volery, Goffe-Club-maker, Sergeant Painter, one for each.

A List of His Majesties Servants under the Master of the Horse.

There are,

First 14 *Queryes*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, derived from *Escuyrie* a *Stable*; their Office is to attend the King on Hunting, on Progress, or on any occasion of riding abroad, to help His Majesty up and down from his Horse, &c.

The yearly Fee to each is 20 l.

2. The *Chief Avener* (which place with all the following, are in

The present State

in the Gift of the *Master of the Horse*) so called from *Avena*, *Oates* ; whose Office is to provide *Provender*, and yearly Fee is 40 l.

There are 2 Clerks of the *Avery* or *Avenry*.

One Clerk of the *Stable*.

Three Surveyors, 2 Gentlemen Riders, 4 Yeomen Riders, 4 Coachmen, 8 Littermen, a Sergeant of the Carriage, 2 Sadlers, a Squire Sadler and a Yeoman Sadler, a Yeoman of the Stirrup, 4 Yeomen Purveyors, 4 Yeomen Granators, a Sergeant Farrier, 4 Yeomen Farriers, a Yeoman of the *Male*, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bilmaker, a Yeoman of the Close Cart, Sixty four Grooms of the *Stable*, 26 Footmen in Liveries to run by the Kings Horse. There

There is (besides some other Officers not here named) an Antient Officer in the Kings Household, called *Clerk of the Mercat*, who within the Verge of the Kings Household is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures, and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Offices belonging to the King of great importance, which are not subordinate to any of the 3 fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*, &c. and above all for profit is the Office

The present State

Office of *Post-Master* settled by Act of Parliament on the Duke of *York* , and worth about 20000 *l.* yearly , but managed by the order and oversight of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State ; who also are Principal Domestiques of the King : of whom a farther account shall be given in the Chapter of the Kings *Privy Council*.

Master of the Robes is *Lawrence Hyde* Esquire, second Son to the late Lord Chancellour ; whose Office is to have in Custody all His Majesties Robes , as those of Coronation, of St. *Georges* Feast , and of Parliament ; also the Custody of all His Majesties Wearing Apparel , and of his Collar of *Esses*,
Georges,

Georges , and Garters , beset
with Diamonds , Pearls , &c.
Of this Office there is one Ma-
ster, 2 Yeomen, 4 Grooms , 3
Pages, &c.

In the Court of King *James*
there were many more Offices ,
and to many Offices there be-
longed many more persons ,
which King *Charles* the first
much lessened, and the present
King now reigning hath yet les-
sened much more.

Of

Of the Military Government in the Kings Court.

AS in a Kingdome, because Civil Governours proposing Temporal and Ecclesiastical Governours Eternal Rewards and Punishments are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military force is alwayes in readiness: so in the Kings Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary alwayes to have in readiness Military Officers and Souldiers, to preserve the Kings Person; whereupon depends the Peace
and

and Safety of all his Subjects.

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court (besides above 4000 Foot , and above 500 Horse , who are alwayes in Pay and readiness to assist upon any occasion) there are Guards of Horse and Foot.

The *Horse Guard* , which the French call *Garde du Corps* , the Germans *Lieb Guard* , we corruptly *Life Gard* , that is, *the Gard of the Kings Body* , hath consisted of 500 Horsemen, all or most Gentlemen and old Officers , commanded by the Captain of the Guard , now *James Duke of Monmouth* , whose Pay is 30 s. a day , and each Horseman 4 s. a day. These Horse have been divided into Three Parts, whereof 200 under the immediate Com-
mand

The present State

mand of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under Monsieur *le Marquis de Blancfort*, and 150 under Sir *Philip Howard*, whose Pay to each is 20 s. a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard are four Lieutenants, Sir *Thomas Sandis*, Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Major General *Egerton*, and Sir *George Hambleton*, the Cornet is Mr. *Stanly*, Brother to the Earl of *Derby*; also four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life Guard is at all times of War or Peace to wait upon the Kings Person (as oft as he rides abroad) with a considerable number of Horsemen well armed and prepared against all dangers whatsoever.

At

At home within the Kings House it is thought fit that the Kings Person should have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In the Presence Chamber therefore wait the Gentlemen Pensioners carrying Pole-axes, there are 50 who are usually Knights or Gentlemen of good Quality and Families; their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel only as far as the Privy Chamber; also in all other Solemnities: their yearly Fee is 100 *l.* to each. Over these there is a Captain, usually some Nobleman, at present the Lord *Bellasis*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly; a Lieutenant Sir *John Bennet*, his Fee 86 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* a Standard-Bearer, Fee 100 *l.* a

O Pay-

The present State

Pay-masters Fee 50 *l.* and a Clerk of the Check.

Again in the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the Yeomen of the Guard; whereof there are 250 men of the best quality under Gentry, and of larger Stature, wearing Red Coats, after an Antient Mode, bearing Halberds at home and Half-Pikes in Progress, and alwayes wearing a large Sword.

Their Pay is daily 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Their Captain the Lord, *Grandison*.

The Kings Palace Royal (*ratione Regia Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court Civil or Ecclesiastical, but only to the Lord Steward, and in his absence to the

the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Household, with the Steward of the *Marshalsey*, who may by vertue of their Office, without Commission hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of the Peace, committed within the Kings Court or Palace.

The Kings Court or House where the King resideth, is accounted a place so sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the Palace where the Kings Royal Person resideth, and by such stroke only draw blood, his right hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual prison and fined. By the Antient Laws of *England* only striking in the Kings Court was punished with death and loss of goods.

The present State

To make the deeper Impression and terrour into mens minds for striking in the Kings Court, it hath been ordered that the Punishment for striking should be executed with great Solemnity and Ceremony, in brief thus :

The Sergeant of the Kings Woodyard brings to the place of execution a square Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords to fasten the hand thereto, the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons brought by the Chief Farrier, are to be ready for the Chief Surgeon to use. Vinegar and Cold Water brought by the Groom of the Saucery, the Chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry are to be ready,

one

one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal after the Hand cut off and the Stump seared. The Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring linnen to wind about and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry a Cock to lay to it, the Yeoman of the Chandry seared Clothes, the Master Cook a sharp Dresser Knife, which at the place of Execution is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c.

In the Kings Court not only striking is forbidden but also all occasions of Striking, and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes aut summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis*
 O 3 apud

The present State

*apud westm, vel alibi ubi Rex
residet.*

The Court of the King of
England for Magnificence, for
Order, for Number and Qua-
lity of Officers, for rich Furni-
ture, for Entertainment and Ci-
vility to Strangers, for plenti-
ful Tables, might compare with
the best Court of *Christendom*,
and far excel the most Courts
abroad; of one whereof, see
the Description made by an in-
genious Person beyond Sea,
writing to a Friend of his at
Court there, *Annon in Inferno
es Amice, qui es in Aula ubi
Daemonum habitatio est, qui il-
lic suis artibus (humanâ licet ef-
figie) regnant, atque ubi Scele-
rum Schola est, & Animarum
jactura ingens, ac quicquid us-
pium est perfidia ac doli, quic-
quid*

quid crudelitatis ac inclementia, quicquid effrenata superbia & rapacis avaritia, quicquid obscena libidinis ac fœdissima impudicitia, quicquid nefandæ impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatifsimè, ubi stupra, raptus, incestus adulteria ubi inebriari jurare pejerare Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt, ubi fastus & tumor, ira Livor fœdaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur, ubi crinum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inerrabile naufragium, &c.

But the Court of England on the contrary hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted (as King James adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) a Pattern of Godliness and all Honesty and

Vertue , and the properest School of *Prowess* and *Heroick Demeanour* , and the fittest Place of *Education* for the *Nobility* and *Gentry*.

The Court of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hospitality* to the *Nobility* and *Gentry* of *England*. All Noblemen or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of His Majesties Officers. Divers Services or Messes of Meat were every day provided Extraordinary for the Kings honour. Two hundred and forty Gallons a day were at the Buttry Barr allowed for the Poor, besides all the broken Meat, Bread, &c. gathered into Baskets and given to the Poor at the

the Court Gates by 2 Grooms
and 2 Yeomen of the Almon-
ry, who have Salaries of His
Majesty for that Service.

Moreover the Court is an
eminent *Pattern* of *Charity* and
Humility to all that shall see the
performance of that *Ancient*
Custom by the King and the
Queen on the Thursday before
Easter, called *Maundy Thursday*,
wherein the King in a solemn
manner doth wash the Feet,
cloth and feed as many poor
Old Men as His Majesty is years
old, bestowing on every one
Cloth for a Gown, Linnen for
a Shirt, Shooes, and Stock-
ings, a Joul of Salmon, a Pol-
of Ling, 30 Red and 30 White
Herrings, all in clean Wooden
Dishes, 4 Six Penny Loaves of
Bread,

The present State

Bread, and a Purse with a 20 s. Piece of Gold.

The Magnificence and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables hath caused amazement in all Forreigners, when they have been informed that yearly was spent of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Biefes, 6800 Lambs 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boares. Also 140 Dozen of Geese, 250 Dozen of Capons, 470 Dozen of Hens, 750 Dozen of Pullets, 1470 Dozen of Chicken. For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat, and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine and 1700 Tun of Beer. Moreover of Butter 46640 Pounds, together with Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice, proportionable.

portionable. This prodigious plenty caused Forreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely welcome, to encrease their affection to the King, it being found as necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by Sights and Shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delight therein.

The.

*The Court of the
Queen Consort of
England.*

THe Queens Court, suitable to the *Consort* of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Household apart from the King ; for the maintenance whereof there is settled 40000 *l. per annum.*

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner* Father *Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk*.

He

of England.

301

He hath the Superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques, belonging to the Queen.

The next is the Dean of the Chappel Doctor *Goodwin*.

The Third is the Treasurer of the Chappel.

Besides there are 4 Almoners and 4 Preachers, 11 *Franciscan* Monks, all *Portuguez*; 6 *Benedictins* all English; divers Persons belonging to the Musick of the Chappel, to serve at the Altars, Powers, &c.

For the Civil Government of Her Majesties Court she hath a Council consisting of Persons of High Worth and Dignity, whereof there are 12.

1. The

The present State

1. The Lord Vicount *Cornbury*, her Lord Chamberlain.
2. The Earl of *Manchester*.
3. Earl of *Sandwich*.
4. Lord *Brunkard*, her Chancellor.
5. Sir *Richard Beelin*, her Secretary.
6. Mr. *Harvey*, Treasurer of her Household.
7. Sir *William Killigrew*, her Vice-Chamberlain.
8. Mr. *Montague*, her Attorney-General.
9. Mr. *Montague* Brother to the Earl of *Manchester*, her Solicitor General.
10. Mr. *Montague*, Son to Lord *Montague* of *Boughton*.
11. Sir *Charles Harbord*.
12. Sir *Henry Wood*.

Of Her Majesties Bed-Chamber are six Ladies of high rank, first the Countess of *Suffolk* is her Groom of the Stole, next are the Dutches of *Buckingham*, the Countesses of *Castlemaine*, *Bath*, *Mair-shal*, and *Falmonth*. Her Majesty hath six Maids of Honour to wait at other times; these must be all Gentlewomen unmarried; over whom there is placed a Governess, called, *The Mother of the Maids of Honour*, who is at present the Lady *Sanderfon*. The Maids are Mrs *Cary*, Mrs *Boyn-ton*, Mrs *Wells*, Mrs *Price*, &c.

There are also 4 Dressers; viz. the Ladies *Scroop*, *Freyser*, *Killegrew*, and Mrs *Le Guard*: moreover one Laundress Mrs *Nun*, one Seamstress Mrs *Chivens*. There

The present State

There are five Gentlemen
Ushers of the Privy Chamber,
Sir *William Courtney*, &c.

Five Gentlemen Ushers Dai-
ly Waiters.

Six Pages of the Back Stairs,
Eight Grooms of the Privy
Chamber.

Two Carvers, two Sewers,
two Cupbearers, all Persons
of quality.

Seven Gentlemen Ushers
Quarter Waiters.

Four Pages of the Presence,
Master of Her Majesties
Horse is Mr. *Montague*, Son to
the Lord *Montague* of *Baugh-*
ton.

To her Stable belong 4 Que-
ries, Persons of worth, and 13
Grooms and 3 Messengers, &c.

of
and T

*Of the Court of the
Queen Mother.*

THe highest Office in Her
Majesties Court is that
of Lord Chamberlain and
Steward of Her Majesties Re-
venue, enjoyed at present by
*Henry Lord Germin Earl of St.
Albans*, whose Salary is
and a Table of Dishes.

Monsieur Vantelet Vice-
Chamberlain, whose Salary is
200 l. per annum.

The third place is Her Ma-
jesties Chancellour, enjoyed
at present by *Sir F. Winter*,
Sir Henry Wood, and *Sir Robert
Long*, whose Salary is
and a Table of Dishes.

The

306 **The present State**

The next is the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder* and Count of the Empire, Master of the Horse, whose Salary is

Then Her Majesties Secretary Sir *John Winter*.

The Treasurer, Receiver General of Her Majesties Revenues, Sir *Henry Wood*.

Sir *Thomas Bond* Comptroller of the Household, whose Salary is

Sir *Thomas Ork* and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber, to each of which is 130*l.* Salary *per annum*, and diet.

Two Cupbearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen Ushers of the Presence Chamber, Salary to each 120*l.* and diet all these at a Table together.

Four

Four Grooms of the Privy Chamber, Salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters, Salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.
Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For guarding Her Majesties Person, She hath first a Captain of her Guard, the Earl of St. Albans.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur *de la Chapelle*.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur *Fremont*.

24 Gentlemen Soldiers in Black Velvet Cassocks and Golden embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the Person of Her Majesty (when in Sedan,

Sedan, or at Chappet or Table, on Coach with two Horses, on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and 6 Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors as without, covered.

For to take care of Her Majesties Health, There is one Physician and one Apothecary.

For to wait on Her Majesty in her Bed-Chamber, There are first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the chief whereof is,

The Dutchess Dowager of Richmond, Sister to the present Duke of Buckingham, who is Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of Newport Lady of the Chamber.

of England.

309

Of the Privy Chamber there are 4 Ladies all English, Fee 50^l. each one; they are at present the *Lady Price*, the *Lady Bond*, &c.

Women of the *Bed-Chamber* 8 or 9, partly French and partly English.

In the Laundry, The *Lady Sanderson* is the *Chief Laundress*.

1 *Seamstrefs*.

1 *Starcher*.

In the Stable, the *Chief Query* or *Escuyer* is *Sir Edward Wingfield*.

The many Officers in the *Buttry*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, *Ewery*, &c. shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty hath also 4 *Coaches* with 6 *Horses* each, also

310 **The present State**

also 12 Footmen, a Barge with
12 men in Liveries: Moreover
Pages of the Back Stairs 4, &c.

In the Chappel.

There is first the Lord Al-
moner Abbot *Montague*, 800 *l.*
per annum.

Father *Lambart* Confessor to
Her Majesty, a Frenchman,
300 *l. per annum.*

Father *Gough*, Priest of the
Oratory, Clerk of Her Maje-
sties Private Chappel, and As-
sistant to the Confessor an En-
glishman, 200 *l. per annum.*

A Lay Brother of the Ora-
tory, 40 *l.*

Besides these there is ad-
joyning to the Chappel a Con-
vent of Capuchins, wherein is
a Father Guardian, 7 other
Priests

of England.

311

Priests and two Lay Brothers, all French ; whose Office is to perform the Office of the Chappel daily , also to preach on Sundayes and Holydayes , and in *Lent* three dayes every Week , for the maintenance of these Her Majesty allows 500 *l. per annum.*

Her Majesties Revenue is for her Joynture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty a Pension of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer.*

Divers other Offices belonging to Her Majesties Court, as Master of Buck Hounds , and Bows and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

The

The present State

The present State of the
Court of his Royal High-
ness the Duke of York,
His Majesties only Bro-
ther, according to the
last Establishment.

STeward of the Household,
John Lord Berkley, 800 l.
Treasurer of the Household
and Receiver of the Revenue,
Sir Alan Apsley, his Fee 400
Marks or 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Comptroller, *Sir Henry de
Vic*, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Secretary, *Matthew Wren* E-
squire, 200 l.

Keeper of the Privy Purse,
Marquiss de Bland, 100 l.

master

of England.

313

Master of the Robes and
Groom of the Bed-Chamber,
Edward Villiers Esquire, 266 l.

13 s. 4 d.

Seven other Grooms of the
Bed-Chamber,

Richard Nicols

Robert Worden,

Henry Killegrew,

Roger Vaughan,

Anthony Eyre,

Henry Howard;

Mr. Thynn, now

Resident in

Swethland.

} each 200 l.

*Belonging to his Royal
Highness Cappel.*

*Almoner Doctor Henry Kil-
legrew, 100 l.*

P

Five

314 **The present State**

Five Chaplains,
Dr. William Clark,
Dr. William Thomas,
Dr. Richard Watson, each 50 l.
Mr. Turner,
Mr. Doughty,
Sacristan, 40 l.
Keeper of the Closet, 40 l.
Gentleman-Usher, 80 l.
Nine Gentlemen Waiters,
each 40 l.

Yeoman of the Robes, *Mr.*
Lawrence du Pay, 60 l.
Brusher, 40 l.
Yeoman of the Wardrobe,
Philip Kinnersty, 100 l.
Two Barbers, each 80 l.

Four Pages of the Back
Stairs, each 80 l.
A Governour of the Pages,
Two Grooms of the Privy-
Chamber, Two

of England.

315

Two Grooms of the Presence,

A Fire-maker in the Presence,

Two Physicians,

Three Chirurgeons,

Two Apothecaries,

A Secretary of the Languages, 100 l.

A Gentleman Harbinger,
50 l. besides Riding Charges,
8 s. 4 d. per diem.

Semstress and Laundress to the Body, Mrs *du Puy*, 250 l.

Laundress to the Table, Mrs *Katherine Atkinson*, 200 l.

Yeoman of the Wine Cellar,
Mr. *Tuke*, 70 l.

Yeoman of the Beer Cellar,
Mr. *Pierce*, 60 l.

P 2

Yeo-

316 **The present State**

Yeoman of the Poultry and
Larder, 60 l.

Yeoman of the Woodyard
and Skillery, 50 l.

Of the Pantry and Ewry,
50 l.

Porter, 50 l.

Keeper of the Armory, 50 l.

Trumpeter 30 l.

Necessary Woman, 40 l.

Chamber-Keeper to the
Maids,

Bottleman,

Two Clerks to the Com-
missioners,

Messenger to the Commis-
sioners, 71 l. 18 s. 4 d.

Door-Keeper to the Com-
missioners.

Clerk of the Kitchen, 50 l.

Master Cook, 40 l.

Second

of England.

317

Second Cook, 30 l.
Three Turn-broaches each,
18 l. 5 s.

Two Scowters each, 18 l.
5 s.

Pan-keeper,
Porter of the Kitchen,
Porter of the Back-Stairs,
Cole-Carrier,
Porter at *Whitehall*,
Gardiner,

Officers of his Highnesses. Revenue.

Attourney General, Sir *Ed-
ward Turner*, 40 l.

Solliciter General, Sir *Ed-
ward Thurland*, 40 l.

Solliciter, *Charles Porten* E-
squire, 40 l.

Auditor General, *Thomas
Holden* Esquire, 180 l.

318 **The present State**

Assistant to the Auditor,
Henry Thwaits,
Messenger to the Revenue,
Mr. Dutton, 71 l. 18 s. 4 d.

Officers of the Admiralty.

Sir *William Turner,*
Mr. *David Bud.*

Seven Huntsmen of the
Buck-hounds,

Six Huntsmen of the Fox-
hounds,

Teacher of the Setting
Dogs,

Dancing Master,

Fencing Master,

Master of the Barges,

Twenty four Watermen,

Pensioners,

Officers

*Officers and Servants in
his Highnesses Stable.*

*Henry Fermin Esquire, Ma-
ster of the Horse, 266 l. 13 s.
4 d.*

Three Escuyries, each 100 l.

Clerk of the Stables, 60 l.

*Surveyor of the Stable ;
40 l.*

Yeoman Rider, 80 l.

*Governour of the Pages ;
78 l.*

Six Pages, each 52 l.

*Fourteen Foot-men ; each
39 l.*

*Fifteen Grooms, each 32 l.
10 s.*

*Three Coachmen, each 78 l.
For themselves, 3 Postillions,
and 3 Helpers,*

P 4

Besides

320 **The present State**

Besides Linnen, Stockings,
and Liveries twice a year.

Two Sumpter men, each
26 l.

Three Muleters, each 26 l.

Porter of the Stables, 32 l.
10 s.

*Officers and Servants
belonging to Her
Royal Highness the
Dutchess.*

GRoom of the Stole;
Countess of Rochester,
400 l.

Lady of the Bed-Chamber,
Countess of Peterborough,
200 l.

Four

of England.

321

Four Maids of Honour,

Mrs. *Arabella Churchill* 20 l.

Mrs. *Dorothy Howard* 20 l.

Mrs. *Anne Ogle*, 20 l.

Mrs. *Mary Blague*, 20 l.

Mother of the Maids, Mrs.
Lucy Wise.

Four Dressers,

Mrs. *Katherine Eliot*, 200 l.

Mrs. *Margaret Dawson*, 150 l.

Mrs. *Lelis Cranmer*, 150 l.

Lady *Apsley*, 150 l.

Starcher Mrs. *Mary Roche*,
120 l.

Semstress, Mrs. *Ellen Green*,
80 l.

Laundress, Mrs. *Mary Cow-
erd*, 250 l.

Lace Mender,

Secretary to her Highness
Sir *Phil. Froud*, 100 l.

Two Gentlemen Ushers each,
80 l. P 5. Six.

322 **The present State**

Six Gentlemen Waiters,
whereof one hath 100 *l*.

The other five each 40 *l*.

Four Pages of the Back-
Stairs, each 80 *l*.

Yeoman of the Mouth, 50 *l*.

Taylor, 90 *l*.

Shoomaker, 36 *l*. 10 *s*.

Master Cook, 40 *l*.

Necessary Woman, 40 *l*.

Eighteen Watermen, each
2 *l*.

Master of the Horse to the
Dutchess, is Sir *Richard Powle*,
266 *l*. 13 *s*. 4 *d*.

Two Escuyries, each 100 *l*.

Four Pages, each 52 *l*.

Eight Footmen, each 39 *l*.

Four Coachmen, each 78 *l*.
for themselves, Postillions, and
helpers.

Five

of England.

323

Five Grooms, each 32 l.
10 s.

Two Chairmen, each 39 l.

*Officers and Servants to the
Duke of Cambridge.*

Governess', Lady Francis
Villiers, 400 l.

Under-Governess, Mrs. Ma-
ry Kilbert, 150 l.

Wet Nurse, 80 l.

Dry Nurse, 80 l.

Tutor of the French Tongue,
Monsieur Lesne, 100 l.

Three Kockers, each 70 l.

Laundress to the Body, 60 l.

Semstress,

Laundress to the Table,

Page of the Back-Stairs,
60 l.

Neces-

The present State

Necessary Woman, 50 l.

Cook, 38 l. 5. s.

Musitian, 31 l. 4 s.

Two Pages to the Duke of
Cambridge, each 52 l.

Four Footmen,

One Groom,

One Coachman, Postillion,
and Helper.

*Officers and Servants be-
longing to the Lady
Mary.*

Two Dressers,
Mis. *Anne Walsingham*,
80 l.

Mrs. *Mary Langford*, 80 l.

Rock, Mrs. *Fane Leigh*,
70 l.

Semstress,

Laun-

of England.

325

Laundress, *Mrs. Elizabeth Brooks*, 90 *l.*

Page of the Back-Stairs, 60 *l.*

Dancing-Master, 200 *l.*

Singing-Master, 100 *l.*

Servants to the Lady Anne.

Dresser,
Three Rockers,
Semstress,
Page of the Back-Stairs,
Necessary Woman,

His Royal Highness upon all occasions when he goes abroad without the King, hath for his particular Guard a Gallant Troop of Horse, commanded by *Monsieur de Blancfort*.

of

Of the Three States of England.

ALl the Subjects of *Eng-land* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*; The *Laity* sub-divided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the *Clergy*.

Clergy
their
Dignity.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*; so is the *Spiritual* Function more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal* Dignity higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England* the *Clergy ceteris paribus*, hath
ever

ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since the World began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the First of the Three States.

The *Clergy* so called, because *Name.* they are Gods *Κληρος* or *Portion*: For although all Christians may be stiled Gods Portion as well as Gods Servants; yet amongst Christians those Persons whom God hath set apart and separated from common use to his Service, to be as it were his Domestick Servants; are more peculiarly the Lords Portion: and therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

As

Degrees.

As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England* would not that there should be a *parity* and *equality* of all persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam equalitas*. And therefore in conformity to the first Times and Places of Establish'd *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was by Authority received in *England*, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a *Bishop*; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from equality) a pre-eminence over the rest of the Clergy within certain *Precincts*.

Bishop.

Afterwards the Bishops being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church,

as *Consecrations*, *Consultations* for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from Bishops, &c. It seemed requisite to our Ancestors (according to other Christian Churches (ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of Bishops, one to be chiefest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch or Chief Bishop.

Archbishop.

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of Christians waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the Primitive Times *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary* Bishops. Accordingly in the English

*Suffra-
gan Bi-
shop.*

English Church of a long time there have been such ordained by the name of Bishops *Suffragans* or *Titular* Bishops; who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the Archbishop of the Province; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as is limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose Suffragan he is.

For a Supply of able and fit Persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner at every

every *Cathedral* or *Episcopal* See; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty Cases; but also fit themselves (by gaining experience and losing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferiour Country Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church.

Accordingly in every *Cathedral* Church in *England*, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latine *Decanus*, from ΔΕΞΑ; because antiently set over ten Canons at the least: who is sometime stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) is so named for his Charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be

Dean.

Archdeacon.

The present State

be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, who was antiently called *Archipresbyter*, and had the guidance and direction of the *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the *Pastors* of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Prebendal Tythes* be *impropriated*, and then they are called *Vicars*, *quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are 2 *Archbishops*, 24 *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present; 26 *Deans* of *Cathedrals* and *Collegiate Churches*, 60 *Archdeacons*, 544 *Prebendaries*, many *Rural Deans*, and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who for certain *Stipends* assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars*.

Vicars that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do or ought to enjoy, and how much means they possess) may well be reputed, as in all times they have been in all other States, the first Member of the Three Estates of England.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws; so likewise mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities should

Priviledges of the Clergy.

334 The present State

should be with special equity considered. Hence is it that so many *Priviledges*, *Immunities*, *Exemptions*, and *Dispensations* have been to the Clergy of *England* granted in all times: Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable that as *Souldiers* were wont by the *Roman Emperours* to be endowed with certain *Priviledges* for their warding and fighting to preserve the State from external *Enemies*, so the Clergy ought to have certain *Immunities* and *Priviledges* for their watching and *spiritual Warfare* to preserve the State from internal *Enemies* the *World*, the *Flesh*, and the *Devil*; *Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes summo call*
Impe-

equi- *Imperator illas populos repræ-*
 it cha- *sent, Legibus effectum est,*
 muni- *is quana plurima iis Privile-*
 Dispen- *ia concessa sint tum ad eorum*
 e Cler- *personas tum bona ac res spectan-*
 d in all *ia.*

hinking
 as Sou- *Of Priviledges some belong*
 Roman *to Archbishops, some to Bishops,*
 ed with *they are so, and some belong*
 their *to them, and to the inferiour*
 o pre- *Clergy, as they are Ecclesia-*
 external *tiques or Churchmen.)*

ough
 ies and *Before the coming of the*
 tching *Saxons into England, the Chri-*
 o pre- *stian Britains had 3 Archbi-*
 internal *shops, viz. of London, York,*
 Fleth, *and Caerleon, an antient great*
 ventur *City of South-Wales upon the*
 Castris *River Uske. Afterward the*
 vigi- *Archiepiscopal See of London*
 o call *was by the Saxons placed at*
 Impe- *Canter-*

*Archbi-
shop.*

Canterbury, for the sake of *St. Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gospel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was translated to *St. Davids* in *Pembroke-Shire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which all *England* and *Wales* reckon but 2 Archbishops, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canter-
bury.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Primacy* as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the Irish Bishops received their *Consecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbishop until the year 1152, and therefore in the time of the 2 first *Norman* Kings, it was declared that

Canter-

Canterbury was the Metropolitan Church of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Isles adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarcha* was a Chief Bishop over several Kingdoms or Provinces (as an Archbishop is over several Dioceses) and had several Archbishops under him; was sometimes called, *Alterius Orbis Papa & Orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and matters done and recorded in Ecclesiastical affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri primo secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual Legantine Power was annext to that Archbishoprick near 1000 years ago; whereby no other Legat, Nuncio, or Ambassadour from the Bishop of Rome, could

Q

could here exercise any *Legatine* Power , without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in General Councils he was placed before all other Archbishops at the Popes right Foot. He was at home so highly honoured by the Kings of *England* , that (according to the Practice of Gods own People the Jews, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moses* ; and according to the practice of most other *Christian* States ; where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign , is usually the chiefest Person of the Clergy) he was accounted the *Second Person* in the Kingdome , and named and ranked even before the *Princes of the Blood*. He enjoyed some special

cial marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick* (as he was of *Rochester* :) to *Coyne* *Moneys*, and to have the *Wardships* of all those who held *Lands* of him *Fure Flominis* (as it is called) although they held in *Capite* other *Lands* of the *King*; a *Princely* *Prerogative*, even against the *Kings* written *Prerogative*.

In an ancient *Charter* granted by *William* the *Conquerour* to *Lanfranc* *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his *Lands* with the same freedom *in Dominico suo* (as the words are) as the *King* holdeth his *in Dominico suo*, except only in 2 or 3 *Cases*, and those of no great importance.

It is an Antient Priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that

Q 2

where-

340 The present State

wheresoever any Mannors or Advowsons do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Diocess of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* by the favour of our Kings is judged fit to enjoy still divers considerable Pre-eminencies. He is *Primat* and *Metropolitan* over all *England*, and hath a super-eminency and some Power even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath power to summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepis, Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis ad nuntium ejus, ut ejus Canonicis dispositionibus obediens existat.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni,*

ni, the first *Peer of England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not only all *Dukes*, but all the *Great Officers* of the Crown.

He is stiled by the King in his Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepisc. Cant.* and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be *enthroned*, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To Crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should

The present State

happen to be, if his Grace was there present. Also the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, as thought by our Ancestors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Person to do, (as in all other Christian Courts) then for any Lay Lord, as hath been used in *England* since one *Cromwell* was by *Hen. 8.* made Vicar General, and placed above the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his Provincial *Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellour*, and the Bishop of *Rocheſter* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him is given the Title of *Grace*, (as it is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He

He hath the Power of all *Probate* of *Testaments*, and granting Letters of Administration, where the Party dying had *Bona Notabilia*; that is five pounds worth or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*; or if the party dying be a Bishop, though he hath no Goods out of the Diocess where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die intestate within his Province, and to administer their Goods to the Kindred or to Pious Uses, according to his discretion; which most transcendent Trust and Power is so antiently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best Antiquary cannot find the first Original thereof.

Q 4

By

The present State

By Stat. 25 H. 8. he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative. As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; To allow a Son (contrary to the *Canons*) to succeed his Father immediately in a Benefice; To allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; To abolish irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of body or birth, or by accidental killing of a man, &c. To abolish the guilt of *Simony*; To allow a Beneficed Clerk for some certain Causes to be *Non-Resident* for some time; To allow

low a Lay-man to hold a Pre-
 bend, &c. whilst by study he
 is preparing himself for the
 Service of the Church; To
 grant Dispensations to sick, to
 Old People, to Women with
 Child, to eat flesh on dayes
 whereon it was forbidden; To
 constitute Publick Notaries,
 whose single Testimony is as
 good as the Testimonies of any
 two other Persons. He hath
 the Power to grant *Literas*
Tutorias, whereby any one
 that brings his Appeal, may
 prosecute the same without any
 molestation; To bestow one
 Dignity or Prebend in any Ca-
 thedral Church within his Pro-
 vince upon every Creation
 there of a new Bishop; who
 is also to provide a sufficient
 Benefice for one of the Chap-

346 The present State

lains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the Stat. *Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the Advice of the Archbishop might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies as may be for Gods glory, for edifying the Church, and due reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to *Consecrate* a Bishop (though it must be done in the presence and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination but with the assistance of Presbyters) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops; to confirm the Elections of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the Kings Writ al-
ways

wayes directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations; to give his Suffrage there last of all; to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualties*, during the Vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, as Visitation, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains, which is 2 more than any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers *Courts* of *Judicature* for deciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of*

348 The present State

of Audience, his Prerogative Court, and his Court of Peculiars; of all which shall be handled particularly, and apart in the Second Part of the Present State of England.

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the Chief Person (under the King) of the Church of England.

York.

The next Person in the Church of England is the Archbishop of York; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province not only divers Bishopricks in the North of England, but all the Bishopricks of Scotland for a long time,

time ; until the year 1470 ,
when Pope *Sixtus* the 4th cre-
ated the Bishop of St. *Andrews*
Archbishop and Metropolitan
of all *Scotland*.

He was also *Legatus Natus*
and had the Legantine Office
and Authority annext to that
Archbishoprick.

He hath still the place and
precedence of all *Dukes* not of
the Royal Blood , and of all
Great Officers of State , ex-
cept only the Lord Chancel-
lour ; hath the Title of *Grace*
and *Most Reverend Father* ;
hath the Honour to *Crown the*
Queen , and to be her perpetual
Chaplain.

He is stiled *Metropolitan of*
England , and hath under his
Province the Bishopricks of
York, Durham, Carlisle, Chester,
and

The present State

and that of the *Iſle of Man*.

Hath the Rights of a *Count Palatine* over a certain Territory near *York* erected by King *Rich.*

2. into a *County Palatine*. May qualifie alſo 8 Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the *Archbiſhop of Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongſt the Clergy of *England* are the *Biſhops*, ſo called from the *Saxon* word *Biſcop*, and that from the *Greek* ἐπιſκοπος, *Speculator, Explorator vel Superintendens*, an Officer amongſt the *Heathen* ſo called, quia præerat pani & victui quotidiano: *Episcopus enim apud Chriſtianos præſt pani & victui ſpirituali.*

All

of England.

351

All the Bishops of England are Barons and Peers of the Realm. They are Barons by a threefold manner (which cannot be said of the Lay Lords) they are *Feodal* in regard of their Lands and Baronies annexed to their Bishopricks. They are *Barons by Writ*, being summoned by the Kings Writ to Parliament, and they are *created Barons by Patent*, which at their *Consecration* is alwayes exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Vicounts. In the Parliament have place in the *Upper House* in a *double* capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were Barons, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the

The present State

the Kingdome: and there ever placed on the Kings *right hand*, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum, &c.* They have the Title of *Lords* and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in England have one or two transcendent Privileges; which seem almost *Regal*; as, In their own Courts to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any *Colleague* or *Assessor*; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts: for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be properly the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names,

Teste

Teste the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name; as all the Kings Courts properly so called do.

Moreover Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, To depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellours*, to their *Commissaries* or other Officers; which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops*, confer Orders, &c. whereas no Lay Baron, *Vicomte*, *Marquiss*, nor Duke,

Duke, is in Law acknowledged such out of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Person of Bishops our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special Licence from the King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe Penalty by our Laws no man may raise reports, whereby *Scandal* may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may as well as any

Lay

any Lord, Challenge the *Array*,
 one *Knight* at least be not
 returned of the Jury, and it
 shall be allowed unto him as
 Priviledge due to his Peerage.
 In Criminal Trials for life, all
 Bishops by *Magna Charta* and
 Stat. 25 *Edw.* 3. are to be try-
 ed by their Peers, who are Ba-
 rons, and none under; not-
 withstanding the late conceit of
 some Lawyers, that because
 Bishops may not be on the Cri-
 minal Trial of a Peer, there-
 fore are not to be tried by
 Peers; for so neither may Bi-
 shops be tried by a Common
 Jury, Because they may not
 be on the Trial of such men.
 Moreover, Noble-women may
 not be on the Trial of Peers,
 and yet they are to be tried by
 Peers of the Realm. And
 there

there is no *Legal Precedent* in *England* of a Bishop remaining a Bishop, that ever was tried for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tried by *Temporal Judges*, till after *deprivation* and *degradation*, and then being thereby rendered no Peers but common Persons, they might be tried by *Common Juries*.

Since the Reformation, the English Protestant Bishops have been so constantly loyal and true to the Crown (to which they are so much maligned by Non-Conformists) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no Precedent in *England* for the manner of Trial for Life.

that Common Assertion;
 that no Lords of Parliament
 to be tried by their Peers,
 such as sit there *Ratione*
nobilitatis, and that all Lay
 Lords have place in Parliament
 that reason; it is not on-
 false but frivolous in the
 judgement of very many judi-
 cious men. And indeed how
 absurd and unreasonable must it
 needs be (let all men judge)
 that an Archbishop of Canter-
 bury, who is by all acknow-
 ledged to be *Primus Par Reg-*
 should be tried by a Com-
 on Jury of Freeholders,
 men as the meanest Lay Ba-
 ron, though created but ye-
 rday, may not be tried by a
 under Barons?
 In Parliament Bishops as Ba-
 rons may be present and vote at
 the

the Trial and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, only before Sentence of Death or loss of Member be pronounced that they may have no hand in blood, no hand in *destroying* but only in *saving*; they have by Canon Law the *Priviledge* and *Injunction* to absent themselves; and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expressly declared that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tried in that particular by their Peers.

The Bishops of *England* enjoy at this day many other *Priviledges* as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distresses *Equitaturam* or in a *Journey* Liberty

Liberty to hunt in any of the Kings Forrests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer going from or coming to the King upon his Order.

The Persons of Bishops may not be seised upon Contempt (as the Persons of Lay Lords) but their Temporalities only may be seised.

Every Bishop may by Statute Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, viz. six.

The Laws of England attributeth so very much to the Word of a Bishop, that not only in the Trial of *Bastardy* the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Trial of *Heresie*, which toucheth a mans *Life*, upon the Bishops bare Certificate that any hath been con-

360 The present State

convicted before him of Here-
sie, the Secular Power puts him
to death without any trial by
his Peers.

The Persons of the Spiritual
Governours of the Church of
England, are of such high and
tender respect in the eye of
the Law, that it is thought fit
to exact the same respect from
a Clergyman to his Bishop or
Ordinary, as from a Child to
his Father; and therefore made
the Offences of *Parricide* and
Episcopicide equal, viz. both
Petty Treason.

Don. Next to the two Archbi-
shops of *England*, the Bishop of
London amongst all the Bishops
hath the pre-eminence. *Epis-*
copus Londinensis (saith an an-
cient Record) *speciali quadam*
Dig-

Dignitate cæteris anteponeendus quia Ecclesie Cantuariensis Decanus est Provinciæ. Being Bishop over the Imperial and Capital City of England, it is by a Statute of later times expressly provided that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of England; whereby he is become (as heretofore the Lord Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord Abergavenny is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge* is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a *Count Palatine* 6 or 700 years; wherefore the Common Seal

R of

362 The present State

of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

In the fifth place by vertue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently *Earl of Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order of the Garter* by *Hen. 8.* though soon after that *Earldome* was otherwise disposed of.

After these afore-named all the other Bishops take place according to the *Seniority* of their *Consecration*, unless any Bishop happen to be made *Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy*

Privy Seal, or *Secretary of State*; which antiently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety, Learning, Single Life, Diligence, &c.* far more fit for the Advantage and Service of the King and Kingdome, than any Laymen; and in such case a Bishop being Lord *Chancellor*, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury* and above the Archbishop of *York*; and being *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living take place as they are ranked in this following Catalogue:

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury* con-

R 2

secrated

secrated Bishop of *London* 1660, and translated to *Canterbury* 1663.

Dr. *Richard Stern* Lord Archbishop of *York*, consecrated Bishop of *Carlisle* 1660, and translated to *York* 1664.

Dr. *Humphrey Henchman* Lord Bishop of *London*, consecrated Bishop of *Salisbury* 1660, and translated to *London* 1663.

Dr. *John Cosens* consecrated Bishop of *Durham* 1660.

Dr. *George Morley* consecrated Bishop of *Worcester* 1660, and translated to *Winchester* 1662.

Dr. *William Piers* Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, consecrated 1632.

Dr. *Robert Skinner* consecrated Bishop of *Bristol* 1636, then

then translated to *Oxford* 1640,
and lastly to *Worcester* 1663.

Dr. *Henry King* Lord Bi-
shop of *Chichester*, consecrated
1641.

Dr. *William Lucy* Lord Bi-
shop of *St. Davids*, consecra-
ted 1660.

Dr. *Benjamin Laney* Lord
Bishop of *Ely*, consecrated
1660 Bishop of *Peterborough*,
thence translated to *Lincoln*
1663, lastly to *Ely* 1667.

Dr. *Gilbert Ironside* Bishop
of *Bristol*, consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Edward Reynolds* conse-
crated 1660 Bishop of *Norwich*,
he is also Abbot of *St. Bennet*
de Hulmo, the sole Abbot now
remaining in *England*.

Dr. *William Nicolson* con-
secrated Bishop of *Glocester*
1660.

R 3

Dr. *John*

366 The present State

Dr. *John Hacket* consecrated Bishop of *Coventry and Lichfield* 1661.

Dr. *Seth Ward* consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1661, translated to *Salisbury* 1667.

Dr. *Herbert Crofts* consecrated Bishop of *Hereford* 1661.

Dr. *Henshaw* consecrated Bishop of *Peterborough* 1663.

Dr. *Rainbow* consecrated Bishop of *Carlile* 1664.

Dr. *Blandford* consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1665.

Dr. *Dolben* Bishop of *Rochester*, consecrated 1666.

Dr. *Davis* Bishop of *Llandaff*, consecrated 1667.

Dr. *Futler* consecrated Bishop of *Lincoln* 1667.

Dr. *Glemham* consecrated Bishop of *St. Asaph* 1667.

Dr. *Price* consecrated Bishop of *Bangor* 1667.

Dr.

Dr. *Sparrow* consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1667.

Dr. *Wilkins* consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 1668.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm, these have place in the Upper House of Parliament, and in the Upper House of Convocation, and these are the *Lords Spiritual*; next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebends*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges, some by themselves, others by proxy or by
R 4 repre-

368 The present State

representative, to sit and vote in the Lower House of Convocation.

No Subsidies or other Taxe to the King may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in Convocation.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the *Writ*, as also by *Modus Tenendi Parliam.* and by 21 *Rich. 2. cap. 12.*) hath *per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House* of Parliament, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of later years in *Ireland* (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the *Higher House* of Parliament.

No Clergyman may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions*

Functions or *Services* of the *Commonwealth*, or to serve in *War*. If any man by reason of his *Land*, be subject to be elected to any *Temporal Office*, if he take Orders he is free, and there is a Writ purposely to free him.

All Clergymen are free from the Kings *Parveyors*, the Kings *Carriages*, the Kings *Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King *cum clausula nolumus*.

If a Clergyman acknowledge a *Statute*, his *Body* shall not be taken by vertue of any *Process* thereupon; for the Writ runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergymen are not obliged to appear at *Sherives Tourns*, or *Views of Frank Pledge*, there to take their *Oath of Allegiance*,

370 The present State

ance, the Antient Laws presuming that those whose principal care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*.

By *Magna Charta* no Clergyman is to be *fined* or *amerced* according to his *spiritual* means, but according to his *temporal* estate, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergymen are discharged by the Common Law of *England* from *Tolls* and *Customs* (*si non exercent Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Avirage*, *Pontage*, *Muriage*, *Paviage*; for which they have the Kings *Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe* Lands and *Spiritual* Revenues of Clergymen being

being held *in pura & perpetua Eleemosyna* (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from ar-
raying and mustering of Men
or Horses for the War, as ap-
pears in a Statute still in force,
viz. 8 Hen. 4. Num. 12. in
the unprinted Rolls of that
Parliament.

The Clergy being by their
Function prohibited to wear a
Sword or any *Armes* (their
Coat alone being their defence)
cannot serve in *Person* in *War*.
They serve their *Countrey* o-
therwise, and for that Service
have alwayes been thought
worthy of their *Spiritual Pro-
fits* and *Revenues*, and of the
Kings Protection.

The Clergy paying to the
King the *First years profits* of
all *Spiritual Benefices*, called
First

372 The present State

First Fruits, and yearly the *Tenth* of all the said Benefices, are with great reason thought fit to be *exempted* from all other *Taxes*; though to give the Laity good example, they often lay Subsidies or other Great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an Antient Maxime in England, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus*.

These and other Immunities of the Clergy the Great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity or the Law of Nature, thence it was that King *Pharaoh* 47 Gen. when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of

of the
and se
find
quiet
glia &
proprio
bicunq
tali re
the re
Quia
bant O
rum de
Ma
munit
chises
ing to
so mar
saith
Magn
a who
Th
gy a
Chur

of the Priests. So Ezra 7. 24.
and so in our Antient Laws we
find, *De Danigeldo libera &*
quiesca erat omnis Ecclesia in An-
glia & etiam omnis Terra quae in
proprio Dominio Ecclesiae erat u-
bique jacebat nihil prorsus in
tali redditione persolvens; and
the reason thereof is added,
Quia magis in Ecclesiae confide-
bant Orationibus quam in Armo-
rum defensionibus.

Many more Priviledges, Im-
munities, Liberties, and Fran-
chises there are rightly belong-
ing to the Clergy of England,
so many, that to set down all,
saith Sir Edward Coke upon
Magna Charta, would take up
a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Cler-
gy and Franchises of the
Church, were (with the Li-
berties

The present State

ties of the People) granted, confirmed, and sealed by the King in full Parliament, Anno 1253. in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbishop pronounced as followeth, By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those which henceforth knowingly and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their right, and all those that shall by any art or wit rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those

Eccle-

Eccle
grant
for the
lates
memo
unto
which
Tape
ing,
that
be ext
Sinc
land
by S
prefer
have
30
com
year
A& f
trary
and
42 E

Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c.
granted by Our Lord the King
to the Archbishops, Bishops, Pre-
lates, &c. For everlasting
memory whereof We have here-
unto put Our Seals. After
which all throwing down their
Tapers extinguish and smoak-
ing, they all said, So let all
that shall go against this Curse
be extinct and stink in Hell.

Since which all Kings of Eng-
 land at their Coronations have
 by Solemn Oaths promised to
 preserve the same, and they
 have been confirmed by above
 30 Successive Parliaments,
 commanded to be read once a
 year in Churches; and if any
 Act should be made to the con-
 trary, it is to be held for null
 and void, by the Statute of
 42 Edw. 3.

An-

Antiently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure; but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conscience of infringing and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

*Revenues
of the
Clergy.*

To the end that men of the best rank and abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergyman

man, and that the People
 should the more willingly be
 guided and conducted by them.
 Our most Christian Ancestors,
 according to the Pattern of
 Gods antient People the Jews,
 and of all other Christian Com-
 monwealths, judged it expe-
 dient to allot large Revenues,
 and a most plentiful mainte-
 nance to the English Clergy;
 having observed with *Solomon*
 that a Wiseman for his pover-
 ty is too oft contemned and
 despised, and that there is no-
 thing more contemptible and
 ridiculous than a poor Clergy-
 man.

The first Kings of *England*
 had all the Lands of *England*
 a Demefne. The second sole
 Monarch amongst the Saxon
 Kings *Ethelmolphus*, by the ad-
 vice

vice of his Nobles, gave for Gain
 ever to God and the Church, the
 both the Tythe of all Goods, as S
 and the Tenth part of all the nies
 Lands of *England*, free from (ay)
 all Secular Service, Taxation, sellers
 or Impositions whatsoever; the Har
 Charter of which Donation, about
 to be seen in *Ingulphus* and their V
 ther Authors; which Charter requir
 thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit Per*
nostram donationem (as many recore
 Pious Kings and Nobles since sythe
 have done) *augeat Omnipotens Ve*
Deus dies ejus prosperos, si quis *Englan*
vero mutare vel minuere præsump *nce in*
serit noscat se ad tribunal Christi *ne ant*
rationem redditurum. *f all t*

Beside the Tenth of Land, Besi
 and the Husbandmans profits, es we
 Merchants also and Shop, ention
 keepers paid to their Spiritual, fortua
 Pastors the Tenth of their, lish C
 Gain

Gain, Servants in divers Pla-
ces the Tenth of their Wages,
as Soldiers in the Kings Ar-
mies do now a part of their
(pay) and in some places Ale-
house-keepers the Tenth Flagon, Al-
so Handicrafts-men and Day-
labourers paid the Tenth of
their Wages upon their Oaths,
as required.

Per Assisas Foresta and other
records, it doth appear that
Tythes have been paid even
for Venison in divers parts of
England, men making consci-
ence in those dayes, as amongst
the antient Jews, to pay Tythes
of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some pla-
ces were paid to the Pastor, Ob-
lations, Oblations, Pensions,
Mortuaries, &c. so that the En-
lish Clergy were the best provi-
ded

ded for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the Jews, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the 40th part of the 12 Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*; yet had as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: insomuch that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And as amongst the Jews the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the Inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a Maintenance as far exceeding any of the said

24 Priests. So in *England* the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several English Kings, had in Lands and Revenues Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample than those of the Inferiour Clergy, and the 2 Archbishops more ample than the Bishops.

William the Conquerour at his coming into *England*, found the Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into Baronies, and every Barony then consisted of 13 Knights fees at the least.

Besides there belonged to Bishops several Perquisites and Duties for the Visitations of their Diocesses, for Ordinations, Institutions, *Census* *Cathe-*

Cathedraticus subsidium Charitativum, which upon reasonable Causes they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called, *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuarium* & *Oblationum pensitatio* for *Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio* which upon a Journey to Rome they might demand. Tenth and First Fruits was anciently paid (as is believed) to the several Diocesans, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich* till *Henry 8.* deprived him thereof, and deprived the Pope of all the rest. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furnisht with Lands for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of

Charitable Prebends; insomuch that together with the Lands given to require Monasteries, a third part of the them; Lands of *England* belonged to ed, De the Church and Church-men; ariorum whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Litania Hospitality was kept, many collation Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, to Rome Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Tenthly Works. All Leases held of ntiently them by the Laity, were not the seely much more easie than of was conly much more easie than of of Norther Tenures, but so unqueyed hisionable, that there was little he Pope work for the Lawyers; so over al much peaceableness, that 140 were by sworn Attourneys was thought les rich sufficient to serve the whole for the Kingdome.

of At present the Revenues of mber of the English Clergy is generally Pre ly

384 The present State.

ly very small and insufficient above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being anciently by the Popes Grant appropriated to Monasteries, towards their maintenance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries made Lay Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions and Compacts and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tythes, as Lands belonging to the Cistercian Monks, to the Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First Fruits and Tenths to the King and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charge

of their respective Parishes, and towards the publique charges of the Nation above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also since the later end of *Hen. 8.* to the coming in of *King James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* land yearly, will not change his worldly estate and condition with divers Bishops: an Attorney, a Shop-Keeper, a common Artisan; will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the
S Chief,

Chief, the yearly Revenues whereof before the late troubles was above 6000 *l.* of which by the late Act for abolishing Tenures in *Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it an yearly Pension of 880 *l.* is paid to the *Crown* ever since the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, who promised in lieu thereof so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers in that Bishoprick, and of several Houses belonging to the Bishoprick.

More-

Moreover the yearly Tenths, the Publick Taxes, the Charges of going to, and waiting at Parliament, being deducted, there will remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop to keep Hospitality (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family but about 1500 l. yearly. The like might be said of some other Principal Bishopricks.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruin of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works

388 The present State

fore-told our late troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an opinion rife [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaisme and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation.*] declared that what Moses saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of Religion and Gods Service amongst us. The time thereof may be *Threescore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore* it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the Condition of the *English Church*; and the best read Historian cannot produce one example of a happy *State*, where the *Clergy* hath been

been exposed to the peoples
Contempt ; which must needs
happen where their *Benefices*
their *Maintenance* is *scandalous*
and their *Persons* *despicable*.

It is the last Trick saith St.
Gregory, that the Devil hath in
this World, when he cannot
bring the *Word* and *Sacraments*
in disgrace by *Errours* and *He-
resies*, he invented this Project,
to bring the *Clergy* into con-
tempt and low esteem, as it is
now in *England*; where they
are accounted by many as the
dröfs and *refuse* of the *Nation*;
Men think it a stain to their
blood, to place their Sons in
that Function, and Women a-
shamed to marry with any of
them ; whereas antiently in
England (as among the Jews,
the Tribe of *Levi* was counted

390 The present State

Noble, above all other Tribes except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the ~~Sons~~ and ~~Brothers~~ of divers of our English Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergymen, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendome. *Ethelwolph* Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in Holy Orders and Bishop of *Winchester* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the Conquerour. *Henry de Blois* Brother to King *Stephen* was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geofry*

Plan-

Plantagenet Son to *Henry 2*
 was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry*
de Beaufort Brother to *Henry*
 the 4th, was Bishop also of
Winchester. And of later Times
 that most prudent *Henry 7* had
 designed his second Son to be
 a Clergyman, to omit many
 others of Noble Blood.
 Which Policy is still observed
 even amongst the few Families
 of the *Romish* Religion in *Eng-*
land, wherein are to be found
 at this day some Brothers or
 Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquisses*,
Earls, and *Barons* in Holy Or-
 ders, and all the rest of the
 Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*,
 or *Gentry*; and for this cause
 find respect not only amongst
 those of their own Opinions;
 but even of the more sober,
 moderate, and best civilized

Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*, the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the Chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the Principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient on pain of death) and the Laity did with much reverence and respect submit to them. And as then *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis* (according to that of *Malachi 2. 7.*) So *Os Episcopi Oraculum erat Regis & Regni & Rex amplectabatur universum Clerum lata fronte & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos & Consiliis, primos ad officia Regni* obsequ-

his Policy
e Clergy
t Persons
e Chief
he King
e Divine
peculiar
ests and
cipal Of-
every
People
pain of
did with
respect
as then
um erat
that of
Episcopi
egni &
versum
ex eo
imos a
a Regni
obeun-

*abunda. Primi igitur sedebant
in omni Regni Comitibus & Tri-
bunalibus Episcopi, in Regali
quidem Palatio cum Regni Mag-
natibus, in Comitatu una cum
Comite, in Turno cum Vice-
comite, & in Hundredo cum
Domino Hundredi, sicut in pro-
movenda Justitia usquequaque
gladius gladium adjuvaret & ni-
hil inconsulto Sacerdote vel E-
piscopo ageretur. And because
the Weal of the Kingdom and
the Service of the King de-
pended so much upon them,
and their presence for that end
so oft required at London, it
was judged expedient that
every Bishoprick should have a
Palace or House belonging to
it in or about London, and it is
known at this day where stood
the Houses of every one, ex-*

cept that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other; that Bishoprick having been, as still, very mean.

Great was the *Authority* of the *Clergy* in those dayes, and their *Memory* should be *precious* in these dayes, if we consider that they were the *Authors* of so great benefits and advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelats, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The Excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and *St. Edward* from whom we have our Com-
mon

mon Laws, and our Priviledges mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of *Bishops* and *Archbishops* named in our Histories. The *Union* of the 2 Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of *Bishop Morton*, then a Privy Councellour. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long fore-sight of Reverend *Bishop Fox* a Privy Councellour, in advising *Henry* the 7th. to match his Eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his Younger to *France*. Most of the Great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge

ledge their antient and present being either to the *sole Cost and Charges*, or to the *liberal Contributions*, or at least to the *powerful Perswasions* of Bishops; as most of the best endowed *Colledges* in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by Bishops; even that famous chargeable and difficult *Structure* of *London-Bridge* stands obliged to the liberal *Contributions* of an *Archbishop*; and it was a *Bishop* of *London*, at whose earnest request *William the Conquerour* granted to the *City of London* so large *Privileges*, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen* to this day, upon some solemn dayes of

of their resort to *St. Paul's Church*, do go in *Procession* to the *Grave Stone* where that Bishop lies interred.

But above all, The Converting *England* to the Christian Religion, the Reforming that Religion when corrupted, and since that, the maintenance of the Doctrine thereof against all Romish Writers, and of the Discipline thereof (none of the least good Offices) against all the Practices and Power of the Puritan and Presbyterian Factions, and all those other Sectaries lineally descended from them; all this and more is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelats: by the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the

the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion.

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops, to set down the many considerable Publick Benefits flowing from them and other Dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What Sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing Cathedral Churches, Episcopal Houses, in founding and building Hospitals in Charity to poor Widdows of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of poor Christian Slaves at *Algier*, what publick and private Sums for supplying the Kings Necessities at his Restauration, what Expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the Charity and Bounty of others who have

have ten times their Wealth and Riches.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdome above and beyond other ranks of men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence, and esteem.

In all Ages amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks*, as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit that the Principal *Domestique Servants* of the King of Heaven and Earth either should be of the *Chiefest* and *Noblest* upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such *Reverence* our *Ancestors* bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and *kiss the Feet*, was a Ceremony usual towards other *Bishops* and *Principal Prelates*

400 The present State

lates besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our Saxon and Norman Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in *Publick Grants*, yet to be seen to sign before the highest of the *Lay Nobles*, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, and to rank them before, &c.

In the year 1200. three Kings, viz. of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to express their pious and courteous respect to *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not with their own *Royal Shoulders* to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed even by *Strangers*, that the *Iniquity* of the present times
in

in England is such , that the *English Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romanists* on the one side , and maligned by the *Presbyterian* on the other side (as the *English Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof) and as our *Saviour* was crucified between two *Theeves*) but also that of all the *Christian Clergy of Europe* (whether *Romish, Lutheran, or Calvinian*) none are so little respected, beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present *Pious Learned Loyal Orthodox Clergy of England* , even by those who have alwayes professed themselves of that Communion.

O Deus in qua tempora reservasti nos !

Here

Here followeth a Catalogue
of the present Deans in
the Provinces both of
Canterbury and York.

In the Province of Canterbury

Dr. Turner Dean of Canter-
bury.

Dr. Sanerose Dean of Pauls.

Dr. Dolben Bishop of Rochester
and Dean of Westminster.

Dr. Clark Dean of Winche-
ster.

Dr. Walsford Dean of Ely.

Dr. Greyton Dean of Bath and
Wells.

Dr. Williams Bishop of Ossory
and Dean Commendatory of
Bangor.

Dr. Fell Dean of Christ-Church.

Dr.

Dr. Hardy Dean of Rochester.

Dr. Gibson Dean of Chichester.

Dr. Thomas Dean of Worcester.

Dr. Pedyok Dean of Salis-

bury.

Dr. Honeywood Dean of Lincoln.

Dr. Lloyd Dean of St. Asaph.

Dr. Cary Dean of Exeter.

Dr. Daport Dean of Peterbo-

rough.

Dr. Crofts Dean of Norwich.

Dr. Tugood Dean of Bristol.

Dr. Hedges Dean of Hereford.

Dr. Brough Dean of Gloucester.

Dr. Wood Dean of Litchfield.

In the Province of York.

Dr. Hitch Dean of York.

Dr. Sudbary Dean of Durham.

Dr. Carlton Dean of Carlisle.

Dr. Bridgeman Dean of Chester.

Note,

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of *St. Davids* and of *Landaff* there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is Head of the Chapter, and in the Bishops absence the Chanter at *St. Davids* and at *Landaff* the Archdeacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in *England* without any Jurisdiction, only for honour so stiled; as the Dean of the *Chappel Royal*, and Dean of the *Chappel of St. George at Windsor*.

Moreover, Some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions, as the Dean of *Croyden*, the Dean of *Battel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, &c.

*Of the Nobility or
Second Estate of
England.*

Nobiles quasi viri Nosci- Name.
biles or Notabiles. In
all Christian Monarchies men
that have been *Notable* for
Courage, *Wisdom*, *Wealth*,
&c. have been judged fit and
worthy to enjoy certain *Privi-
ledges*, *Titles*, *Dignities*, *Ho-
nours*, *&c.* above the Com-
mon People, to be placed in
an higher Orbe, and to be as
a *Screen* between the King and *use.*
the Inferiour Subjects, to de-
fend the one from Insolencies
and the other from Tyranny; to
in-

406 The present State

interpose by their *Counsel*, *Courage*, and *Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought now to be so hardy; to support the King and defend the Kingdom with their lives and fortunes.

The Nobility of England is called the *Peirage* of England, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is, *Nobilitate Pares*, though *gradu impares*.

Degrees.

The Degrees of the English Nobility are onely five, viz. *Duke*, *Marquiss*, *Earl*, *Vicount*, and *Baron*. These are all Barons, but the four first are for *State*, *Privilege*, and *Precedence* above and before other Barons.

Duke.

A Duke in Latine *Dux*,
du-

duccendo, Noblemen being anciently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of *Armies* in time of War, or *Wardens* of *Marches* and *Governours* of *Provinces* in times of Peace; afterwards made so for term of life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*.

The first *Duke* since the Conquerour was *Edward* the *Black Prince*, created so by *Edmund* 3. in the 11th year of his *Raign*. A *Duke* is at this day created by *Patent*, *Cincture* of a *Sword*, *Imposition* of a *Cap* and *Coronet* of *Gold* on his *Head*, and a *Verge* of *Gold* put into his hand.

Marchio a *Marquiss*, was first *Marquiss* so called from the *Government* of

The present State

of *Marches* and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created was *Robert Vere Earl of Oxford*, made *Marquis of Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Richard 2.*

A *Marquis* is created by a *Cincture* of a *Sword*, *Imposition* of a *Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet* and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

Earl.

Earls antiently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Counsel and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormen*, the *Danes* *Eorlas*, and the *English* *Earts*. They had antiently for the support of their state the third penny out of the *Sherives Court* issuing out of all *Pleas* of that *Shire* where-

whereof they had their Title, but now it is otherwise.

An Earl is created by the *Cincture* of a *Sword*, a *Mantle* of *State* put upon him by the *King* himself, a *Cap* and a *Coronet* put upon his head, and a *Charter* in his hand.

All Earls are stiled by the *King* *Consanguinei nostri*, *Our* *Cosins*, and they antiently did and still may use the style of *Nos*.

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from some *Shire Town* or *Place*, except 2, whereof one is personal, as the *Earl Marshal* of *England*, who is not only honorary as all the rest, but also officary. The other is nominal, viz. *Earl Rivers*, who takes his denomination from

T

an

410 The present State

an Illustrious Family, as the rest do from some noted place.

Vicount. Vicecomes *quasi vice Comitibus gubernaturus Comitatum.* This Title was first given say some by *Hen. 6.* in the 18th year of his Raigh to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found that 5 *H. 5.* Sir *Robert Brent* was by that King created a Vicount.

A Vicount is so made by *Patent.*

Baron. In the Laws of the *Lombards* and of the *Normans* this Word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day *Baron* or *Varon* in the Spanish Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is *Vir 'nat' excellens*, *Vir Notabilis & Principalis*; so the Chief Bur-

of England.

411

Burgesses of *London* antiently and still those of the *Cinque Ports* are called *Barons*.

Antiently those Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20 l.) which make in all 400 Marks, and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hereditatem Baronis* whether greater or less.

Barons in the beginning of the Raigh of *H. 3.* were not of so much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion against him was suppress) called by Writ unto Parliament only such great

men as had continued loyal; which the succeeding Kings observing, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earls Palatines and Earls Marchers of *England* had antiently also their Barons under them; as in *Cheshire* there are yet such Barons: but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby* is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baronie is some Castle or Chief Seat of a Nobleman, which

which is not to be divided amongst Daughters (if there be no Son) but must descend to the Eldest Daughter, *ceteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis*.

Lands holden by Barony, doth not make the purchaser that is ignoble to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Lands by Villain Service, doth make the Purchaser that is a Freeman a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain Service due for those Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by *Writ*, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of *Parliament*, but most usually by *Patent*.

414 The present State

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lords* from the Saxon word *Lasford*, *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England* both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudataries* to the King, and in their Creation and also in their Succession, do swear an *Oath of Fealty*, and do *Hommage* to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their *Prince*.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Law of *England* prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Title of Honour or Dignity of the Gift of any *Forreign Prince*, King or Emperour. *Est enim jus*

Ma-

Majestatis & inter Insignia summa potestatis.

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the *King* on a *Family* can be lost, but by want of Issue, or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their *Blood* but by *Parliament*.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signify two Duties. Their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a *Sword ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The several Degrees of the English Nobility are differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

The present State

A Duke hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A *Marquiss*, *Most Noble and Potent Prince*. An *Earl*, *Most Noble and Potent Lord*. A *Vicount*, *Right Noble and Potent Lord*. And, A *Baron*, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath a Coronet of 6 Pearls upon the Circle, given to that honour by the present King. A Vicount hath a Coronet with 8 Pearls without the Circle. An *Earls* Coronet hath the Pearls raised. The *Marquiss* a Pearl and Strawberry Leaf round. And a *Dukes* Coronet only Leaves without Pearls. They are more especially distinguished by

by their *Robes* of *Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantles* or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders. A Baron hath but 2 *Guards*, a Vicount two and a half, an Earl 3, a Marquis 3 and a half, and a Duke 4.

The Nobility of *England* *Priviledges* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being lookt on as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellours, their Persons out of Parliament time are priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all arrest, unless for Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament, or Contempt to the King. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against

gainst them, No *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespasse*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tried by any other Jury but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries to be put to their Oath, but their Ve dict given in upon their Honour sufficeth. In Civil Causes they are not to be empanelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Enquests *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no case to be bound to the good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but

but only to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever counted so sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack or Torture, to discover the truth, though accused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Privilege in his lawful absence to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity supposed in the Law of their attendance on the Person of the King. Though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any others Testimony to be valid, but what is given up-
on

on Oath, yet the Testimony of a Peer of *England* given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of later times that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lords hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace by the favour of the Court is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute Law, because the Law presumes that a Peer of the Realm must alwayes be ready to attend the Person of the King and the Service of the
Com-

Commonwealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet is it not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity as is presumed. In all Cases wherein the Priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other men, and also in divers Cases where that Priviledge is taken away from other men, every Peer of the Realm having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall upon his Request by Stat. 1. *Ed. 6.* without burning in the hand, loss of Inheritance,

The present State

tance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time as a Clerk convict, though he cannot read.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sherives Turns* or any *Leets*, as others are, to take the Oath of *Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be outlawed in any Civil Action, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*, and by the same reason lies no Attachment against him.

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of Felony, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For

For the suppressing of Riots and Routs, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*, that is, all able men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the Council-Board, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may both coming and returning by the Kings Forest or Park kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury at least one Knight, otherwise the Array

The present State

ray may be quasht by Challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Persons of Noblemen, that there is a Statute on purpose to prohibit all offence by false reports, whereby any scandal to their persons may arise, or debate and discord between them and the Commons; and because it is to defend not only Lay Lords but Bishops and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

If a Peer of the Realm appear not upon a *Subpena*, yet may not an Attachment be awarded against him, as it may against a common person; though of later times the practice hath been otherwise.

The

The House of a Peer cannot in some Cases (as in search for Prohibited Books , for Conventicles , &c.) be entered by Officers of Justice, without a Warrant under the Kings own hand, and the hands of 6 of his Privy Council, whereof 4 to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by 6 or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for Felony or Treason *in favorem vite* to challenge 35 of his Jury without shewing cause , and others by shewing cause ; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming

suming that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of Falshood or Favour or Malice.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of Chaplains, who (after a Dispensation from the Archbishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices with Cure of Souls: In this manner every Duke may qualifie 6 Chaplains, every Marquiss and Earl 5 apiece, every Vicount 4, and every Baron 3.

A Peer of the Realm may retain 6 Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above 4.

In Case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon Non-suits or other Judgements, a Duke is to be amerced only 10 pounds, and all under only 5 *l.* and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*; although it is oft done by the Kings Justices instead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant hereditary Counsellours of the King in his every Great Council of Parliament, and being obliged upon the Kings Summons to appear and attend in all Parliaments upon their own Charges, are privileged from contributing to the Expences of any Member of the House of Commons; for which no levy may be made upon

upon any of their Lands, parcel of their Earldoms or Baronies, any of their antient Demefnes, Copyhold, or Villain Tenants.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm being judged in the Eye of the Law sufficient at all times to fatisfie all Debts and Damages, fatisfaction is to be fought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons (those are to be alwayes free for the Service of the King and Kingdome) nor by Exigents or *Capias Utlegatum*, &c.

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as a Tun of Wine Custome free to every Earl, and to the rest proportionably, &c. Not-

Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the Nobility of *England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the Grandees of *Spain*, to be covered in the Kings Presence, except only *Henry Ratcliffe* Earl of *Surrey*, as before *Pag.* 47. nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the Nobility of *France*, whose Domain Lands and their Dependants holding them, are exempted from all Contributions and Tailles, whereby they are tied to their King, and so enabled to serve him, that although Rebellions are frequent, yet seldome of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England*

430 The present State

land hath herein no more Priviledge than the meanest Plowman, but utterly want that kind of reward for antient Vertue, and encouragement for future Industry.

Precedence.

Touching the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed that (after the King and Princesses of the Blood, viz. the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility have the first place, then Marquisses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquisses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquisses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest

Pri- eldest Sons, Vicounts younger
low- Sons, Barons younger Sons.

that Here note, That it was de-
Ver- creed by King *JAMES*, that
t for the younger Sons of Barons
and Vicounts should yeeld
Place and Precedence to all
Pre- Knights of the Garter, *quate-*
ers of *mus tales*, and to all Privy
erved Councillours, Master of the
Prin- Wards, Chancellour, and Un-
Sons, der Treasurer of the *Exche-*
cles, *quer*, Chancellour of the
d no Dutchy, Chief Justice of the
the Kings Bench, Master of the
place, Rolls, Chief Justice of the
eldest Common Pleas, Chief Baron
eldest of the *Exchequer*, and all o-
ons, ther Judges and Barons of the
ons, Degree of the Coite of the
Ba- said Courts, and that by rea-
ons, son of their Honourable Order
rons and Employment; and also to
eldest all

all Bannerets made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed in an Army Royal in open War, and the King personally present.

Note also, That if any of the Degrees of Nobility above-mentioned are descended of the Blood Royal, they are to have place of all those of the same Degree with them.

Moreover, Observe that all the Nobles of the same Degree take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

State.

There are certain Marks of State that belong to each Degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise or not practise at pleasure.

A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence a Cloth of Estate hanging down within half a yard of the ground, so may his Dutcheſs, and her Train born up by a Baron; and no Earl to wash with a Duke without the Dukes pleasure.

A Marquiſs may have a *Marquiſs* Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King or a Duke, and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquiſs, but at his pleasure.

An Earl also may have a *Earl*.
A Cloth of Estate without Pen-
V. dants

434 The present State

dants but only Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Gentleman.

Vicount. A Vicount may have a Cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquisses and Earls may have. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

Baron. A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baronesse may have her Gown born up by a man in the presence of a Vicountess. All

All Dukes eldest Sons be as Earls, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their Christian Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Dukes eldest Son of the Blood Royal shall take place of a Marquiss that is not, and of an Earl that is of the Blood Royal.

A Marquisses eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquisses eldest Son of the Blood Royal shall go before an Earl that is not, and of a Vicount that is of the Blood Royal.

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies, but his younger Sons not Lords.

436 The present State

An Earls eldest Son of the Blood Royal takes place of a Vicount that is not, and of a Lord that is of the Blood Royal.

A Vicounts eldest Son is not Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies, and therefore the eldest Son and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*.

A Vicounts eldest Son of the Blood Royal takes place of all Barons.

The Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 H. 8.

The Lord Chancellour, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the

the Kings Council, Lord Privy Seal: These being Barons or above, shall in Parliament sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, Grand-Child, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended that he should not continue beyond the occasion for which he should be made.

Next hath place the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household. These shall sit after the Lord Privy Seal, above all of their Degree only. And if the Kings Principal Secretary

438 The present State

cretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons that are not of the Offices before mentioned; but if he be a Vicount or higher Degree, he shall take place only according to his Degree. Also if the Kings Secretary be a Bishop, as antiently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of *Winchester* of all other Bishops that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the antientry of their Creation.

All Dukes eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldest Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicountry, according to the Patent.

*A Catalogue of the
Peers of England
according to their
Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

JAMES Duke of York
and Albany, Earl of Ulster,
Lord High Admiral of Eng-
land, the Kings only Brother.

Rupert Duke of Cumberland
and Earl of Holdernefs.

Edgar Duke of Cambridge.

The Lord Chancellour or
Lord Keeper of the Great Seal,
the Lord Treasurer, and the
Lord

440 - The present State

Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

Dukes.

Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk.

William Seymour Duke of Somerset.

George Villars Duke of Buckingham.

Charles Stuart Duke of Richmond.

George Monk Duke of Albemarle.

James Scot Duke of Monmouth.

William Cavendish Duke of Newcastle.

Marquisses.

John Pawlet Marquis of Winchester.

Edward

of England.

44r

Edward Somerset Marquis of
Worcester.

Henry Pierrepont Marquis of
Dorchester.

Earls.

These three take place in re-
spect of their Offices.

Bertie Earl of *Lind-*
say, Lord High Chamber-
lain of *England.*

James Butler Earl of *Brecknock*,
Lord Steward of the Kings
Household.

Edward Montague Earl of *Man-*
chester, Lord Chamberlain
of the Kings Household.

Earls.

Ambrey de Vere Earl of *Oxford.*

Algernon Percy Earl of *Nor-*
thumberland.

Francis Talbot Earl of *Shrews-*
bury.

V 5

An-

The present State

Anthony Grey Earl of *Kent*.

Charles Stanley Earl of *Derby*.

John Mannours Earl of *Rut-*
land.

Theophilus Hastings Earl of
Huntingdon.

William Russel Earl of *Bedford*.

Philip Herbert Earl of *Pem-*
broke.

Theophilus Clinton Earl of *Lin-*
coln.

Charles Howard Earl of *Not-*
tingham.

James Howard Earl of *Suffolk*.

Richard Sacvile Earl of *Dorset*.

William Cecil Earl of *Salisbury*.

John Cecil Earl of *Exeter*.

John Edgerton Earl of *Bridge-*
water.

Robert Sydney Earl of *Leicester*.

James Compton Earl of *North-*
ampton.

Charles Rich Earl of *Warwick*.

Willi-

William Cavendish Earl of Devonshire.

Basil Fielding Earl of Denbigh.

George Digby Earl of Bristol.

Lionel Cranfield Earl of Middlesex.

Henry Rich Earl of Holland.

John Hollis Earl of Clare.

Oliver St. John Earl of Bullingbroke.

Mildmay Fane Earl of Westmorland.

Montague Earl of Manchester.

Thomas Howard Earl of Berkshire.

Thomas Wentworth Earl of Cleveland.

Edward Sheffield Earl of Mulgrave.

Thomas Savage Earl Rivers.

Bertue Earl of Lindsay.

Nicolas Knowles Earl of Banbury

Henry

The present State

Henry Cary Earl of Dover.

Henry Mordant Earl of Peterborough.

Henry Grey Earl of Stamford.

Henage Finch Earl of Winchelsey.

Charles Dormer Earl of Caernarvon.

Montjoy Blunt Earl of Newport.

Philip Stanhop Earl of Chesterfield.

John Tuston Earl of Thanet.

William Wentworth Earl of Strafford.

Robert Spenser Earl of Sunderland.

James Savil Earl of Sussex.

George Goring Earl of Norwich.

Nicholas Leak Earl of Scarf-dale.

John Willmot Earl of Rochester.

Henry Fermin Earl of St. Albans.

Edward Montague Earl of Sandwich.

James

of England.

445

James Butler Earl of Breck-
neck.

Edward Hyde Earl of Clarendon.

Arthur Capel Earl of Essex.

Thomas Brudnel Earl of Cardi-
gan.

Anthony Annesly Earl of An-
glesey.

John Greenville Earl of Bath.

Charles Howard Earl of Carlile.

John Craven Earl of Craven.

Thomas Bruce Earl of Alisbury.

Richard Boyle Earl of Burling-
ton.

Vicounts.

Leicester Devereux Vicount He-
reford.

Francis Brown Vicount Monta-
gue.

James Fiennes Vicount Say and
Seale.

Edward

Edward Conway Vicount Con-
way.

Baptist Noel Vicount Camden.

William Howard Vicount Staf-
ford.

Thomas Bellasis Vicount Fal-
conbridge.

John Mordant Vicount Mor-
dant.

George Savil Vicount Halifax.

Barons.

John Nevil Lord Abergavenny.

James Touchet Lord Andley.

Charles West Lord de la Warre.

George Berkly Lord Berkly.

Thomas Parker Lord Morly and
Monteagle.

Francis Lennard Lord Dacres.

Conyers Darcy Lord Darcy and
Menil.

William Stourton Lord Stourton.
William

William Lord Sandys de la Vine.
Edward Vaux Lord Vaux.
Thomas Windsor Lord Windsor.
Thomas Wentworth Lord Went-
worth.
Wingfield Cromwel Lord Crom-
well.
George Evre Lord Evre.
Philip Wharton Lord Wharton.
Francis Willoughby Lord Wil-
loughby of Parham.
William Paget Lord Paget.
Dudly North Lord North.
William Bruges Lord Chandos.
William Petre Lord Petre.
Dutton Gerard Lord Gerard.
Charles Stanhop Lord Stanhop.
Henry Arundel Lord Arundel of
Warder.
Christopher Rooper Lord Ten-
ham
Fulk Grevil Lord Brooke.

Edward

The present State

Edward Montague Lord Montague of Boughton.

Charles Lord Howard of Charlton.

William Grey Lord Grey of Wark.

John Robarts Lord Robarts.

John Lovelace Lord Lovelace.

John Pawlet Lord Pawlet.

William Mainard Lord Mainard.

Thomas Coventry Lord Coventry

Edward Lord Howard of Escrick.

Warwick Mohun Lord Mohun.

William Butler Lord Butler.

Percy Herbert Lord Powis.

Edward Herbert Lord Herbert of Cherbury.

Francis Seymour Lord Seymour.

Francis Newport Lord Newport.

Thomas Leigh Lord Leigh of Stoneley.

Christopher Hatton Lord Hatton.

Henry Hastings L. Loughborough.

Richard

Richard Byron Lord Byron.
Richard Vaughan Lord Vaughan
Charles Smith Lord Carington.
William Widrington Lord Wi-
drington.
Humble Ward Lord Ward.
Thomas Lord Culpeper.
Saack Astley Lord Astley.
Richard Boyle Lord Clifford.
John Lucas Lord Lucas.
John Bellasis Lord Bellasis.
Lewis Watson Lord Rocking-
ham.
Charles Gerard Lord Gerard of
Brandon.
Robert Sutton Lord Sutton of
Lexinton.
Charles Kirkhoven Lord Wotton.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord
Langdale.
William Crofts Lord Crofts.
John Berkley Lord Berkley.
Denzil Hollis Lord Hollis.
Fre-

The present State

Frederick Cornwallis Lord Cornwallis.

George Booth Lord *de la Mere*.

Horatio Townsend Lord Townsend.

Anthony Ashley Cooper Lord Ashley.

John Crew Lord Crew, &c.

Henry Bennet Lord Arlington.

John Frescheville Lord Frescheville.

Richard Arundel Lord Arundel of Trerice.

Number.

Of Temporal Lords or Peers of *England*, there are at present about 170, whereof there are 10 Dukes, 3 Marquisses, 6 Earls, 8 Vicounts, and 78 Barons; whereas within 60 years last past there was not one Duke, but one Marquis, about 20 Earls, 3 or 4 Vicounts, and 40 Lords.

The Laws and Customs of *Revenue.*

England alwayes willing that
Decorum and Conveniency
 should be every where observed,
 and considering the Charges and
 Expences appertaining to the
 several Degrees of Honour, as
 they belong to Men of Principal
 Service to the King and Realm,
 both in time of War and Peace,
 expected that each of them
 should have a convenient Estate
 and Value of Lands of Inheri-
 tance, for the support of their
 Honours and the Kings Service.
 Therefore antiently when the
 intrinsique value of a Pound
Sterling was worth 30 *l.* of our
 Money now, every Knight
 was to have about 800 Acres,
 reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly in
 Land, that is, about 600 *l.* of
 our

452 The present State

our Money at this day: A Baron to have 13 Knights Fees and one third part, which amounted to 400 *l.* which multiplied by 30, was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl 20 Knights Fees, and a Duke 40. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some English Barons have not been admitted to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, though they kept the Name and Title of Dignity still.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the

Cre-

Creation of a Duke, Marquis, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent to them and their heirs, which is to annex to the Dignity that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienation can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Creation; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-simple by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 l. heretofore a considerable Pension, to a Marquis 40 Marks, to an Earl 20 l. and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no such Pensions is ordinarily granted, onely the late King creating *Mountjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*)

454 The present State

port) Lord Mountjoy of Thurlston, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum* to him and his heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richest in Domaines of any King in *Europe*, so the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richest in Lands of any Neighbouring Nation; some having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000, and so many of them above ten, that if one with another they have 10000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongst the 160 Lords Sixteen hundred thousand pounds a year, about the ninth part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The

The English Nobility for Valour, Wisdome, Integrity, and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords House was a kind of a well disciplined Court, infomuch that the Gentry, Males, and Females, were wont to be sent thither for vertuous breeding and returned excellently accomplished.

At home their Table Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation,

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers as any in Europe; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets

The present State

Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lackey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in Tavern, &c.

If the English Nobility by long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were before the late Wars born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine and too full Diet afterwards were rendered weaker in mind, and then during the late troubles by much licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauched, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courtesie of the Antient Nobility; yet is it not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike

En

Ente
Ver
may
we c
all su
mem
a tim
biles
Knab
those
signifi

Of

or

E

T

Custom
alleth

Enterprising Prince all those Vertues of their Fore-Fathers may spring afresh: especially if we consider the vicissitude of all sublunary things, and remember that there was once a time when the *Juvenes Nobiles*, in Old English the *Edel Knaben*, were so *lend*, that those words came at length to signifie, as now, *Idle Knaves*.

Of the Commonalty or Third State of England.

THE Law of England, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a
X Baron;

458 The present State

Baron; so that not only all Bar-
 oners, all sorts of Knights,
 all Esquires and Gentlemen;
 but also all the Sons of the No-
 bility, are by our Law reckon-
 ed amongst the *Commons* of
England: and therefore the el-
 dest Son of a Duke, though
 by the *Courtesie* of *England* stil-
 led an Earl; yet shall be ar-
 raigned by the Stile of Esquire
 only, and may be tried by a
 Jury of *Common Freeholders*;
 and in Parliament can sit only in
 the *House of Commons*, if ele-
 cted, till called by the *Kings*
Writ to the *Lords House*. Yet
 doth it seem very absurd that
 all Noblemens Sons, with all
 Knights, Esquires, and Gentle-
 men, should be esteemed *Plebe-*
ans, but rather as in *Rome* they
 were, in a middle Rank; inter-

Sena-

Senatores & Plebem; or else as
in other Christian Kingdomes,
they should be considered as
the *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: so
that as Barons and all above,
may be stiled *Nobiles Majores*;
so from a Baron downward to
the Yeoman, all may be not
unfitly stiled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then
of England consists of Baro-
nets, Knights, Esquires, and
Gentlemen.

The next Degree to Barons Barons.
are Baronets, which is the low-
est Degree of Honour that is
hereditary. An Honour first
instituted by King James Anno
1611, given by Patent to a
Man and his Heirs Males of his
body lawfully begotten; for
which each one is obliged to
pay into the *Exchequer* so much
X 2 money

460 The present State

money as will for 3 years at 8
d. per diem, pay 30 Foot Souldi-
 ers to serve in the Province of
Ulster in Ireland, which summe
 amounts to 1095 *l.* which with
 Fees doth commonly arise to
 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence
 before all Knights except
 Knights of the Garter and
 Knights Bannerets, made un-
 der the Kings Banner or Stand-
 ard, displaid in an *Army Royal*
 in open War, and the King
 personally present.

Baronets have the Priviledge
 to bear in a Canton of the
 Coat of Arms, or in a whole
 Scutcheon the Arms of *Ulster*
viz. In a *Field Argent a Han-
 Gules*: also in the Kings Ar-
 mies to have place in the gro-
 near the Kings Standard, with
 some

Some other particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baro-
nets in *England* are not to ex-
ceed 200 at one and the same
time; after which number com-
pleted, as any for want of
heirs come to be extinct, the
number shall not be made up by
new Creations, but be suffered
to diminish; as appears by their
Patent.

No Honour is ever to be cre-
ated between Baronets and Ba-
rons.

The first Baronet that was
created, was Sir *Nicholas Ba-
ron of Suffolk*; whose Succes-
sor is therefore stiled *Primus
Baronettorum Anglie*.

This Word *Knight* is deri- Knights
ved from the German Word
X 3 Knecht,

Knecht, signifying originally
Lusty Servitor.

The Germans (as the anti-
ent Romans gave their young
men *Toga Virile*) by Pub-
lick Authority bestowed on
their young men able to ma-
nage Arms) a Shield and a
Javelin, as fit for Martial Ser-
vice, and to be a Member of the
Common wealth, accounted
before but a part of a Family;
and such a young man publick-
ly allowed, they called *Knecht*:
whence we had our Institution
of Knighthood.

The thing *Knight* is at this
day signified in *Latine*, *French*,
Spanish, *Italian*, and also in
the *High* and *Low Dutch*
Tongues, by a Word that pro-
perly signifies a *Horseman*, be-
cause they were wont to serve

in

in War on Horsback ; and were sometimes in England called *Radenyhts* ; *id est* ; *Riding Servitors* ; yet our Common Law stiles them *Milites* ; because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert ; and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

In England there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chieft are those of the Order of *St. George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

*Knights
of the
Garter.*

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began as appears in

the Statutes of this Order in the 23th year of the Warlike and Puissant King Edward 3, who was Founder thereof, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of Europe, to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous Account, as is intimated Page 96 of this Treatise, which ridiculous Story, to the dishonour of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and since upon his credit taken up by many late Authors.

It appears by Antient Writings that this Honourable Company is a Colledge or Corporation, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a Sovereign Guardian (which

(which
Engla
nions
ter, o
are Pr
are al
Knigh
Maint
of thi
ven t
Prayer
and o
Patron
Order
of the
as som
but th
dier of
padoci
receiv
pen'o
by the
all Ag

(which is alwayes the King of England) and of 25 Companions called *Knights of the Garter*, of 14 Secular Canons, that are Priests, of 13 Vicars who are also Priests; of 26 poor Knights, who have no other Maintenance but the allowance of this Colledge, which is given them in respect of their Prayers, to the Honour of God and of St. *George*, who is the Patron of England and of this Order in particular; and is none of those Fabulous St. *Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ St. *George of Cappadocia*, a Saint so universally received in all Parts of *Chri-*
sten'om, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages from the time of his

Martyrdome till this day; that no one Saint in all the Calendar (except those attested by Scripture) can be better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Order, as the Prelate of the Garter, which Office is settled on the Bishoprick of *Winchester*. A Chancellour of the Garter, A Register, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whose chief function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, The Usher of the Garter.

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to this

this
lemn
Knig
Crea
viled
place
Th
the C
the
there
3. an
Th
wont
most
Perso
tue;
deckt
Pretic
of G
the I
Feast
coat
vet. C

this Society touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of *St. George*, there erected by King *Edward 3.* and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the Garter is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Vertue; and with it a Blew Garter deckt with Gold, Pearl, and Pretious Stones, and a Buckle of Gold, to be worn daily on the Left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a Surcoat, a Mantle, a Black Velvet Cap, a Coller of Garters, and

The present State

and other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their Garter upon the Left Leg, upon pain of paying 2 Crowns to any Officer of the Order who shall first claim it; onely in taking a Journey a Blew Ribon under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the Left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassack in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of St. George, that is, a Cross with a Garter, and this by an Order made *April 1626*. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called the Star or rather the Sun in its glory; was at the same time enjoyned. The

The
Christen
ted, and
Honour
The
der find
perours
Kings,
Princes

The F
and
Or
at
lon
th
se
fo

IN
ha
the

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendome* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an Honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution 8 Emperours, 25 or 26 Forreign Kings, besides many Sovereign Princes, &c.

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of St. George, are at present these that follow, ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at Windsor.

IN the first Stall on the right hand is the *Soveraigne* of the Order King Charles the Second,

The present State

Second, who is Patron and Sole Disposer of the Order.

The Stall opposite to His Majesty is now void.

In the other Stalls on the *Sovereign Side* are thus placed these that follow: 2 The Duke of York, 3 Prince Rupert, 4 Marquiss of Brandenburg, 5 Earl of Salisbury, 6 Earl of Northumberland, 7 Duke of Buckingham, 8 Earl of Bristol, 9 Count Marfin, 10 Earl of Sandwich, 11 Duke of Richmond, 12 Earl of Strassford, 13th Stall is void. On the other side, opposite to these afore-named, are placed in this Order these that follow: 2 Prince Elector Palatine, 3 Prince of Orenge, 4 Prince of Denmark, 5 Earl of Berkshire, 6 Duke of Ormond, 7 Duke

7 Duke
of Tar
marle,
11 Earl
of Mon
this Sid
The
lows of
ceed 26

In th
Banner
antient
obsole
time no
land.

The
of the
der thi

Kni
led of
they a

7 Duke of Newcastle, 8 Prince of Tarent, 9 Duke of Albe-marle, 10 Earl of Oxford, 11 Earl of Manchester, 12 Duke of Monmouth, 13th Stall on this Side also is void.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed 26.

In the next place are *Knights* *Knights*
Bannerets, *Equites Vexilliferi*, *Banner-*
antiently a high Honour, now *rets*,
obsolete; there being at this
time none of this Order in Eng-
land.

These may bear Supporters
of their Arms, and none un-
der this Degree.

Knights of the Bath, so cal- *Knights*
led of their *Bathing* used before *of the*
they are created. The first of *Bath.*
this

this sort were made by Henry Military
 4th. Anno 1399. They are rated an
 now commonly made at the Degree
 Coronation of a King or Cou
 Queen, or Installation of a late
 Prince of Wales. They wear a
 a Scarlet Ribon Belt-wise Gown M
 They are still made with much
 Ceremony, too long here to the U
 be described. bestowe
 becom

Knights
 Batche-
 lors.

Other Knights called Equi
tes Aurati, from the Gilt Spurs is give
 usually put upon them, and hyfitis
 Knights Batchelors, *quasi* Batchelors
chevaliers, Knights of lower Dignity
 Degree: So Bachelors in Arts Knights
 or Divinity, *quasi* Low Lords.
 Knights or Servitors in Arts. The
 These were antiently made by other C
 girding with a Sword and Gilt down,
 Spurs, and was bestowed one Sword l
 ly upon Sword men for their the Sho
 Military

Military Service, and was re-
puted an excellent and glorious
Degree, and a Noble Reward
for Courageous Persons; but
of late being made more com-
mon, and bestowed upon
Gown Men, contrary to the
nature of the thing (as Degrees
in the University are sometimes
bestowed upon Sword men) it
is become of much less reputa-
tion. Yet amongst Gownmen
it is given only to Lawyers and
Physicians, and not to Divines,
who may as well become that
Dignity, and be Spiritual
Knights as well as Spiritual
Lords.

These are now made with no
other Ceremony but kneeling
down, the King with a drawn
Sword lightly toucheth them on
the Shoulder, after which here-
tofore

The present State

tofore the King said in French
Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu
 and then *Avances Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer
 death for any foul Crime, his
 Military Girdle is first to be un-
 girt, his Sword taken away, his
 Spurs cut off with an Hatchet,
 his Gantlet pluckt off, and his
 Coat of Arms reversed.

Next amongst the Lower
 Nobility are *Esquires*, so cal-
 led from the French word *Es-*
cuysers, *Scutigeri*, because they
 were wont to bear before the
 Prince in War, or before the
 better sort of Nobility a
 Shield, or else perhaps because
 they bear a Coat of Arms as
 Ensigns of their descent; and
 by our Lawyers are called *Ar-*
migeri.

210101

Of

Of this Title are first all Vi-
counts eldest Sons, and all Vi-
counts and Barons younger
Sons; and by the Common
Law of *England* all the Sons
of Earls, Marquisses, and Dukes,
the Esquires and no more. Next
are the Esquires of the Kings
Body, mentioned among the
Officers of the Kings Court;
after these are reckoned Knights
eldest Sons, and their eldest
Sons for ever; then younger
Sons of the elder Sons of Ba-
rons; next Esquires created by
the King by putting about their
Necks a Collar of Esses, and
bestowing on them a pair of Sil-
ver Spurs. Lastly, any that
are in superiour Publick Of-
fice for King or State, are re-
puted Esquires, or equal to E-
squires, as Justices of the Peace,
Mayors

Mayors of Towns, so Council-
lours at Law, Batchelors of Di-
vinity, Law, or Phyfick, al-
though none of them really are
so.

Gentle-
man.

In the last place, among the
lower Nobility are accounted
the Gentry of *England*, that
have no other Title, but are
descended of antient Families
that have alwayes born a Coat
of Arms.

This Kind of Honour is de-
rived from the Germans to the
rest of *Chriftendome*, and was
never known in any Countrey
where the German Customs
were unknown, as in *Asia*, *A-*
frica, and *America*. The Ger-
mans antiently warring oft a-
mongst themselves, painted
their Scutcheons with the

Picture

Pictur
other
and p
fible
their
ment
descen
their
pure,
note o
Old M
High
rld th
Ger
and w
wayes
Engla
higher
King
unfite
times
Th
Engla

Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crest of their Helmets, and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest descended by inheritance to their Children, to the eldest pure, and to the rest with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies, in High Dutch *Here-als*, now *Herald* thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have alwayes been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself, have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England* (as of Cavalier in *France*,

478 The present State

France, Italy, and Spain) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was anciently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping, and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry to be married to a Shopkeepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they cannot grow rich (for *Nihil proficiunt nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as Tully observed) and therefore amongst the *Thebans*

no

no man was admitted to places of Honour or Trust, unless he had left off trading ten years before. So by the Imperial Laws a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Souldiers; and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Emploiments, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisage, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade or their own wit, belongs all to their Master,

Master, neither can they lie out
 of their Masters House, nor
 take a Wife, nor trade of their
 own, but subject to all House-
 hold Work, all Commands of
 their Master, undergo what pu-
 nishment, and eat and wear
 what their Master pleaseeth,
 which Marks of Slavery con-
 sidered, Heralds are of opinion
 that a Gentleman thereby lo-
 ses his Gentility for ever, till
 he can otherwise recover it;
 and yet to the shame of our
 Nation we have seen of late
 not onely the Sons of Barons,
 Knights, and Gentlemen, sit-
 ting in Shops, and sometimes
 of Pedling Trades, far more fit
 for Women and their Daugh-
 ters, but also an Earl of this
 Kingdom subjecting his Son
 to an Apprentisage and Trade;
 but

but th
 swerv
 steps h
 is now
 Gentle
 noble
 not l
 lives,
 ted fo
 have g
 ched c

The
 land h
 wiledg
 Monar
 Som
 a Kn
 a K
 shall h
 both f
 Marria
 doth j

but the folly of the English in
swerving from their Ancestors
steps herein (as in other things)
is now apparent, for those young
Gentlemen possessing more
noble and active Spirits, could
not brook such dull slavish
lives, and being thereby unfit-
ted for other employments,
have generally taken ill debau-
ched courses.

Priviledges.

The lower Nobility of *Eng-
land* have fewer and lesse Pri-
viledges than those in other
Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong
to Knights, *quatenus* Knights.
If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet
shall he be out of Wardship
both for Lands, Body, and
Marriage; for though the Law
doth judge him not able to do

Y

Knights

Knights Service till the Age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Visus Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta* cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight, by Statute law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice with cure of Souls.

By the Stat. *Primo Jacobi* It seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend

pend 10 l. *per annum*, nor are
worth 200 l. may keep Grey-
hounds, Setting Dogs, or Ners
to take Pheasants or Par-
tridges.

Some Priviledges also be-
long to Gentlemen. Antient-
ly if an ignoble person did
strike a Gentleman in *England*,
he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by Stat.
Quint. Eliz. may not be com-
pelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman
brought up to singing, cannot
be taken without the Parents
and Friends consent, to serve
in the *Kings Chappel*, as others
may.

The Horse of a Gentleman
may not be taken to ride post.

Note, That as there are some **Great Officers of the Crown** who for their **Dignity** and **Worth of their Places**, although they are not **Noble** men, yet take place among the highest of the **Higher Nobility**; so there are some **Persons** who for their **Dignities** in the **Church-degrees** in the **University Offices**, in the **State or Army**, although they are neither **Knights** nor **Gentlemen** born, yet take place amongst them. So all **Deans**, **Archdeacons**, **Chancellors**, **Prebends**, **Doctors of Divinity**, **Law**, and **Physick**, **Heads of Houses** in the **University**, usually take place next to **Knights**, and before all **Esquires** and **Gentlemen**.

Like

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Mayors, Bailiffs, Justices of the Peace.

All Commissionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c.

These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Bachelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in the Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barresters in the Inns of Court, all Captains, Officers in the Kings Household, &c, may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of those qualifications.

In *England* Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the low Nobility in *England* the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets more than the first intended number; that is in all above 700, who are possesst one with another of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights above 1400, who one with another may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen above 6000, each one possesst one with another of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger
Bro-

Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all England, who have small Estates in Lands, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the lower Nobility will amount to about four Millions and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the lower Nobility and the first Degree of the Commons or Plebeians are the Freeholders, in England, commonly called Yeomen from the High Dutch *Gemen* or *Gemain*, in English Common, so in the Kings Court it signifieth an

The present State

Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the Low Dutch *Yeman*, *Some-body*, as the Spaniard calls a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d' algo*, that is, *the Son of Some-body*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Souldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes the Law
of England hath conceived a
better opinion of the Yeoman-
ry that occupy Lands, then of
Tradesmen, Artificers, or La-
bourers.

Husbandry hath in no age
rendred a Gentleman ignoble
nor incapable of places of Ho-
nour.

Amongst the Romans some
of the greatest Dictators and
Consuls had been once Hus-
bandmen, and some of them
taken from Plowing their
Ground, to bear those Highest
Offices and Dignities; so di-
vers Princes, Kings, and Em-
perours, have exercised Agri-
culture, and the Grand Scipio
and the Emperour Dioclesian
left their Commands to enjoy
Husbandry.

The present State

By the Statutes of *England* certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and landed men, though they are not Gentlemen: *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, cap. 27. & alibi.*

Of the Free-holders in *England* there are more in number and richer than in any Country of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50 *l.* a year a piece is very ordinary, 100 and 200 *l.* a year in some Counties is not rare.

Besides these Freeholders (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court Roll of the said Mannor;

nour
& ut
Allp
um,
but
A
Engl
recko
whom
Trafi
nefit
great
rous l
in Eng
Law
Trade
live b
baser
a Wa
his A
again
any f
Engla

nour, &c. & have *Fus perpetuum* & *utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium* & *directum Dominium*, which none in England but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of England in the next place are reckoned Tradesmen, amongst whom Merchants of Forreign Traffick have for their great benefit to the publick, & for their great Endowments and generous living been of best repute in England, and although the Law of England look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen that live by buying and selling as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within age may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian for offering any such in Marriage; yet in England as well as Italy to become

come a Merchant of Forreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed as no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst Tradesmen in the next place are Whole-salemen; then Retailers, lastly Mechanicks or Handy-craftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politique, are the Day-Labourers; who by their large Wages given them, and the cheapness of all Necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in England, than the Husbandmen do in many other Countries.

As

Liberties and Properties.

As the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of England.

The Commons of England for hereditary fundamental Liberties and Properties are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch in the World.

First, No Freeman of England ought to be imprisoned or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which by Law he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly,

The present State

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at Liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman in time of Peace, without his will; though they pay for their quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences can be imposed upon them, without their own consent by their Representative in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have how they please, even from their own Children, and

to them in what inequality they will ; without shewing any cause : which other Nations governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No Englishman may be prest or compelled, (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his County, to serve as a Souldier in the wars, except in case of a Forreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his will upon any foreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tried but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly,

The present State

Eighthly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the Offence, alwayes, *Salvo libertatibus suis*, in such manner that he may continue and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, If it be considered only that they are subject to no Laws but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of *Europe* would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women)

men) if there were a Bridge
made over the Sea : so all the
Men too, if there were but an
Act for a general Naturalizati-
on of all Aliens.

*Of the Women, Chil-
dren, and Servants
of England.*

Touching the Women of
England there are divers
things considerable in the En-
glish Laws and Customs, Wo-
men in *England* with all their
Moveable Goods, so soon as
they are married, are wholly in
potestate viri, at the will and
disposition of the Husband.

If

If any Goods or Chattels be given to Feme Covert to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot let, set, sell, give away, or alienate any thing, without her Husbands consent.

Her very Necessary Apparel by the Law is not hers in property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, she holds it of and by her Husband, who is *Caput mulieris*; and therefore the Law saith *Uxor fulget radiis mariti*.

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage, is so much her Husbands, that after his death they shall not return to the Wife, but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other

Goods

Good
only
her N
with
band
not o
cause
on ey
in hin
Th
tract
confe
sine
Th
seth
Subje
her
will a
fore i
mit
Wife
ther
the

Goods and Chattels; except only her *Parapherna*, which are her Necessary Appairel, which with the consent of her Husband she may devise by Will; not otherwise by our Law; because the property and possession even of the *Parapherna* are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands consent, and in Law matters *sine viro respondere non potest.*

The Law of *England* supposeth a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no will at all of her own: Wherefore if a Man and his Wife commit a felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Accessory, the Law supposing that in regard

gard of the subjection and obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated therunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue or by Trespass, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allows the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is Petty Treason, and to be burnt alive.

So
depare
having
more p
hath,
to call
can di
The
loseth
ver he
the pr
her ve
the u
name
laid, a
ved in
tries
scribe
Nam
Daug
marr
write
Chan

So that a Wife in England is
de jure but the best of Servants,
having nothing her own in a
more proper sense than a Child
hath, whom his Father suffers
to call many things his own, yet
can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage
loseth not onely the power o-
ver her person and her will, and
the property of her Goods, but
her very Name; for ever after
she useth her Husbands Sur-
name, and her own is wholly
laid aside; which is not obser-
ved in France and other Coun-
tries, where the Wife sub-
scribes her self by her Paternal
Name; as if *Susanna* the
Daughter of *R. Clifford* be
married to *E. Chamberlayn*, she
writes her self *Susanna Clifford*
Chamberlayn.

Not-

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto* is the best in the World; for such is the good nature of Englishmen towards their Wives, such is their tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship; that if there were a *Bridge* over into *England* as aforesaid; it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child during her Husbands absence,

sence
years
beyond
must

If a
begot
Marriage
band
that
Law.

TH
bands
third
of La
withi
third
move

A
pate
so li
If he
els;
a La

sence; though it be for some years within *England*, and not beyond the Seas, that Husband must father that Child.

If a Wife bring forth a Child begotten by any other before Marriage, yet the present Husband must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The Wife after her Husbands death may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Lands during her life, and within the City of *London* a third part of all her Husbands moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husband Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchess; if he be a knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien made

a Denison, she is *ipso facto* so too. If a Freeman marry a Bondwoman, she is also free during the Coverture; wherefore it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All Women in England are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble Women are so three manner of wayes, viz. by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutcheses, &c.

By Descent such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dignity do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour for want of Males descend to Females; but to

one

one of them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many (as the Lands and Tenements are which descend to all the Daughters equally) besides by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of *Honour* would be lost, and the Strength of the *Realm* impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chevalry* of the *Realm* doth chiefly consist in the *Nobility* thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the *Realm*; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former Dignity, and follow the condition of their latter Husband; for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas, quo*

constituitur. But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birthright, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their Degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the Courtesie of England a Woman Noble only by Marriage alwayes retaineth her Nobility; but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by Law as Courtesie.

Noble women in the Eye of the Law are as Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect as their Husbands. Only they cannot by the opinion of some great Lawyers main-

maintain an Action upon the Statute *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise if any of the Kings Servants within his Check Roll should conspire the death of any Noblewoman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Lands are to descend to her next Heir: yet is the Courtesie of *England* such, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of

her Husbands Lands during her life; so the Husband (for the Dignity of his Sex, and for playing the Man in begetting his Wife with Child, which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his life.

By the Constitutions of *England* married persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but only by Sentence of the Judge, and such separation is either a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is *ob pracontractum*, *vel ob contractum per metum effectum*, *vel ob frigiditatem*, *vel ob affinitatem sive Consanguinitatem*, *vel ob Savitiam*; or else such
sepa-

sepa
and t
T
coun
Hust
prod
gain

C

T
in
tho
trie
F
abf
W
Fat
Au
Fa
sta

separation is a *Mensa & Thoro*,
and that is *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is ac-
counted so much one with her
Husband, that she cannot be
produced as a witness for or a-
gainst her Husband.

*Concerning Children in
England.*

The Condition of Children
in *England*, is different from
those in our Neighbour Coun-
tries.

As Husbands have a more
absolute Authority over their
Wives and their Estates, so
Fathers have a more absolute
Authority over their Children.
Fathers may give all their E-
states from their own Children,

Z 3 and

The present State

and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof keeps the Children in great awe.

Children by the Common Law of *England* are at certain ages enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the age of 14 may choose his Guardian, may claim his Lands holden in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may by Will dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the age of 15 he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the King.

At 21. he is said to be of full age, may then make any Contracts, may pass not only Goods but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done till the *Annus consensientie*,

sistent
the he
abated
staid
growt

A
have
to ma
the m
thoug
sent.
A
then
rum
tem
A

fie an
sent
if at
is bo
mak
Cha

sistentie, the age of 25, when the heat of youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be staid in mind as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her, for at those years she may consent to Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is dowable, as if then or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12 she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At

512 **The present State**

At 14 she may receive her Lands into her own hands, and is then out of Wardship, if she be 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she shall be out of Wardship; because then she may take a Husband who may be able to perform Knights-service as well as hers.

At 21 she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will or otherwise.

The Eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the Eldest Sons Wives Portion; and besides they are carefully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If

If t
as well
vided

Con

The
in Eng
rable t
stors d
that
Purga
was a
Wives

Oro
comm
end wh
(giving
fore)
with
accoun
friend

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

*Concerning Servants in
England.*

The Condition of Servants in *England* is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors dayes, when it was so bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was and is still the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning 3 Moneths before) and may place themselves with other Masters; only it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly to take another Mans
Ser-

The present State

Servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without a Certificate of his diligence and of his faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant is punished with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistris, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called Petty Treason, and hath a peculiar Punishment Capital.

Slaves in *England* are none since Christianity prevailed. A Slave brought into *England*, is upon landing *ipso facto* free from Slavery, but not from ordinary service.

Some

of England.

515

Some Lands in England are holden in Villanage, to do some particular Services to the Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a Twofold Tenure called Villanage, one where the Tenure only is servile, as to plow the Lords ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. the other whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects at the disposition of the Lord; such persons are called in Law pure Villans, and are to do all Villanous Services to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords Service, and whatever they get is for their Lord; of such there are
now

The present State

now but few left in *England*.
The nearest to this condition
are **Apprentices** (that signifies
Learners) a sort of **Servants**
that carry the Marks of pure
Villans or Bond-slaves (as be-
fore in the Chapter of Gentry
is intimated) differing however
in this, that **Apprentices** are
Slaves only for a time and by
Covenant, the other are so at
the Will of their **Masters**.



FINIS.

d.
on
es
ts
re
a-
y
er
e
y
t



